

(Deemed to be University Established Under Section 3 of UGC Act 1956)

Coimbatore – 641 021.

# LECTURE PLAN DEPARTMENT OF BIOCHEMISTRY

STAFF NAME : Dr.K.POORNIMA

SUBJECT NAME: Biostatistics and Research Methodology
SEMESTER: III
SUBJECT NAME: Biostatistics and Research Methodology
CLASS: II M.Sc (BC)

Sl. No	<b>Duration</b> of Period	Topics to be Covered	Support material
		UNIT I	
1	1	Definitions, Scope of Biostatistics-	T1: 3-9
2	1	Statistical survey-Organizing, planning and executing the survey	R1: 26-36
3	1	Sources of data-primary and secondary data; Collection of data – Methods of data collection	T1:10-12 T2:14-38
4	1	Classification of data – Characteristics and types	T1:15-18 T2:39-42
5	1	Tabulation of data – General rules and types of tables	T1:18-23 T2:42-63
6	1	Graphical and diagrammatic representation of data	T1:23-48 T2:71-100
7	1	Continuation of graphical and diagrammatic representation of data	T1:23-48 T2:71-100
8	1	Measures of central tendency – Arithmetic mean, Median and mode	T1:50-58 T1:61-72
9	1	Quartiles, deciles and percentiles	R1: 205-210
10	1	Measures of dispersion- Range, quartile deviation and mean deviation	T1:85-87 R1: 271-282
11	1	Standard deviation, Coefficient of variation	T1:97-109 R1: 282-299
12	1	Revision and possible questions discussion of unit I	
		Total no of hours planned for UNIT I = 12	
		Unit II	
1	1	Correlation: Meaning and definition	T1:139-141
2	1	Scatter diagram	T1:141-144
3	1	Karl Pearson's correlation coefficient	T1:146-156
4	1	Rank correlation	T1:156-159

			T = 1 = 1 = -
5	1	Correlation problems	T1:172-176
6	1	Regression: Regression in two variables	T1:177-186
7	1	Regression coefficient problems	T1:191-200
8	1	Uses of regression	T1:106
9	1	Revision and possible questions discussion of Unit II	
		Total no of hours planned for UNIT II = 09	
	·	Unit III	
1	1	Probability-Definition, concepts, theorems	R1: 752-765
2	1	Calculations of probability-simple problems	R1: 774-780
3	1	Theoretical distributions-Binomial distribution-simple problems	R1: 809-826
4	1	Theoretical distributions-Poisson distribution-simple problems	R1: 826-836
5	1	Theoretical distributions-Normal distribution-simple problems	R1: 836-852
6	1	Practicing problems in theoretical distribution	R1: 858-870
7	1	Revision and possible question discussion of unit 3	
		Total no of hours planned for UNIT III = 07	
		Unit-IV	
	1	Sampling distribution and test of significance-	R1:882-889
1		concepts of sampling, testing of hypothesis, errors in	
		hypothesis testing	
2	1	Standard errors and sampling distribution	R1:889-892
3	1	Student's t test	R1: 910-919
4	1	F test and Chi square test – goodness of fit	R1: 901-910
			R1: 954-978
5	1	Analysis of variance – one way classification	R1: 1011-1018
6	1	Analysis of variance – two way classification	R1: 1018-1038
7	1	CRD, RBD designs	R1:1040-1049
8	1	Duncan's multiple range test	W1
9	1	Revision and possible questions discussion of Unit IV	
		Total no of hours planned for UNIT IV = 09	
	<u> </u>	UNIT V	
1	1	Research: Scope and significance-Types of research	T4:1-7
1 2	1 1		T4:1-7 T4:10-22
		Research: Scope and significance-Types of research	
2	1	Research: Scope and significance-Types of research Research process-Characteristics of good research	T4:10-22
2 3 4	1	Research: Scope and significance-Types of research Research process-Characteristics of good research Problems in research-Identifying research problems	T4:10-22 T4:24-30
2	1 1 1	Research: Scope and significance-Types of research Research process-Characteristics of good research Problems in research-Identifying research problems Research designs-Features of good designs	T4:10-22 T4:24-30 T4:31-32
2 3 4	1 1 1	Research: Scope and significance-Types of research Research process-Characteristics of good research Problems in research-Identifying research problems Research designs-Features of good designs Sources of information: Journals, eJournals, books,	T4:10-22 T4:24-30 T4:31-32
2 3 4 5	1 1 1 1	Research: Scope and significance-Types of research Research process-Characteristics of good research Problems in research-Identifying research problems Research designs-Features of good designs Sources of information: Journals, eJournals, books, biological abstracts	T4:10-22 T4:24-30 T4:31-32 W2
2 3 4 5	1 1 1 1	Research: Scope and significance-Types of research Research process-Characteristics of good research Problems in research-Identifying research problems Research designs-Features of good designs Sources of information: Journals, eJournals, books, biological abstracts Preparation of index cards, review writing	T4:10-22 T4:24-30 T4:31-32 W2 W3

8	1	Proposal writing for funding, IPR and patenting, concepts and types	W5	
9	1	Revision and possible questions discussion of Unit V		
		Total no of hours planned for UNIT V = 09		
D	Discussion on previous year end semester examination question paper discussion			
1	1	Discussion on previous year ESE question paper - 1		
2	1	Discussion on previous year ESE question paper - 2		
Total number of hours planned to complete this course: 48				

## **Support Materials**

- **T1:** S.Palanichamy and M. Manoharan (2008). Statistical methods for biologists; 3<sup>rd</sup> edition; Palani Paramount Publications.
- **T2:** P. Ramakrishnan (1995). Biostatistics; 1<sup>st</sup> edition; Saras Publication.
- **T3**: C.R. Kothari (2009). Research Methodology-Methods and Techniques, 3<sup>rd</sup> edition; New Age International Pvt Ltd, New Delhi.
- R1: Gupta. S.P. (2007). Statistical Methods; Sultan and Chand Company, New Delhi.
- W1: https://www.statisticshowto.datasciencecentral.com/duncans-multiple-range-test/
- W2: https://guides.lib.monash.edu/subject-databases/biological-sciences
- W3: https://www.enago.com/academy/how-to-write-a-good-scientific-literature-review/
- W4:https://btsav.edu.va/sites/default/files/scopes/synep%20%20writing-an-academic journal.article.pdf
- W5: https://www.wipo.int/edocs/pubdocs/en/intproperty/450/wipo-pub-450.pdf



CLASS: II MSc., BC COURSE NAME: Biostatistics and Research Methodology COURSE CODE: 18BCP305A UNIT: I BATCH-2018-2020

## UNIT-I SYLLABUS

Definitions-Scope of Biostatistics- Variables in biology, collection, classification and tabulation of data- Graphical and diagrammatic representation.

Measures of central tendency – Arithmetic mean, median and mode. Measures of dispersion-Range, standard deviation, Coefficient of variation.

#### Introduction

Statistical tools are found useful in progressively increasing of disciplines. In ancient times the statistics or the data regarding the human force and wealth available in their land had been collected by the rulers. Now-a-days the fundamental concepts of statistics are considered by many to be essential part of their knowledge.

#### **Origin and Growth**

The origin of the word 'statistics' has been traced to the Latin word 'status', the Italian word 'statista', the French word 'statistique' and the German word 'statistik'. All these words mean political state.

#### Meaning

The word 'statistics' is used in two different meanings. As a plural word it means data or numerical statements. As a singular word it means the science of statistics and statistical methods. The word 'statistics' is also used currently as singular to mean data.

#### **Definitions**

Statistics is "the science of collection, organization, presentation, analysis and interpretation of numerical data". – Dr S.P.Gupta.

"Statistics are numerical statement of facts in any department of enquiry, placed in relation to each other". – Dr.A.L.Bowley.

#### **Functions**

The following are the important functions of statistics.

- \* Collection
- \* Numerical Presentation
- \* Diagrammatic Presentation
- \* Condensation
- \* Comparison
- \* Forecasting
- \* Policy Making



CLASS: II MSc., BC COURSE NAME: Biostatistics and Research Methodology COURSE CODE: 18BCP305A UNIT: I BATCH-2018-2020

- \* Effect Measuring
- \* Estimation
- \* Tests of significance.

#### **Characteristics**

- \* Statistics is a Quantitative Science.
- \* It never considers a single item.
- \* The values should be different.
- \* Inductive logic is applied.
- \* Statistical results are true on the average.
- \* Statistics is liable to be misused.

#### Collection of data

Data constitutes the base. The findings of an investigation depend on correctness and completeness of the relevant data. Sources of data are of two kinds- primary source and secondary source. The term source means origin or place from which data comes or got. A primary source is one that itself collects the data; a secondary source is one that makes available data which were collected by some other agency. Based on source, data are classified under two categories- Primary data and secondary data.

#### **Primary data**

The data which is collected by actual observation or measurement or count is called primary data.

#### **Secondary Data**

The data which are compiled from the records of others is called secondary data.

## Methods of collection of primary Data

Primary Data is collected in any one of the following methods:

- \* Direct personal interviews
- \* Indirect oral interviews
- \* Information from correspondence
- \* Mailed questionnaire method.
- \* Schedules sent through enumerators.

#### Sources of secondary data

Secondary data can be compiled either from published sources or from unpublished sources.



CLASS: II MSc., BC COURSE NAME: Biostatistics and Research Methodology COURSE CODE: 18BCP305A UNIT: I BATCH-2018-2020

#### Classification

Classification is the process of arranging data into groups or classes according to the common characteristics possessed by the individual items.

#### **Basis**

Data can be classified on the basis of one or more of the following:

#### i) Geographical Classification or Spatial Classification

Some data can be classified area-wise such as states, towns etc.

### ii)Chronological or Temporal or Historical Classification

Some data can be classified on the basis of time and arranged chronologically or historically.

#### iii) Qualitative Classification

Some data can be classified on the basis of attributes or characteristics.

#### iv)Quantitative Classification

Some data can be classified in terms of magnitudes.

#### **Tabulation**

Tabulation is the process of arranging data systematically in rows and columns of a table.

There are two methods or modes in which data can be presented. They are

- i) Statistical Tables
- ii) Diagrams or Graphs

#### Parts of a table

A good table has the following parts or components:

- \* Identification number
- \* Title
- \* Prefatory Note or Head note
- \* Stubs
- \* Captions
- \* Body of the table
- \* Foot note
- \* Source

#### **Frequency Distribution**

The easiest method of organizing data is a frequency distribution, which converts raw data into a meaningful pattern for statistical analysis.



CLASS: II MSc., BC COURSE NAME: Biostatistics and Research Methodology COURSE CODE: 18BCP305A UNIT: I BATCH-2018-2020

The following are the *steps* of constructing a frequency distribution: **1.** Specify the number of class intervals. A class is a group (category) of interest. No totally accepted rule tells us how many intervals are to be used. Between 5 and 15 class intervals are generally recommended. Note that the classes must be both *mutually exclusive and all-inclusive*. Mutually exclusive means that classes must be selected such that an item can't fall into two classes, and all-inclusive classes are classes that together contain all the data.

**2.** When all intervals are to be the same width, the following rule may be used to find the required class interval width:

$$\mathbf{W} = (\mathbf{L} - \mathbf{S}) / \mathbf{K}$$

where:

W= class width, L= the largest data, S= the smallest data, K= number of classes

#### **Example**

Suppose the of sample of 10 students age are: 21.3, 23.9. 20.9, 18.1, 18.5. 19.4. 25.3, 22.0, 23.1, and 22.5 We select K=4 and W=(25.3 - 18.1)/4 = 1.8 which is rounded-up to 2. The frequency table is as follows:

<b>Class Interval</b>	<b>Class Frequency</b>	<b>Relative Frequency</b>
18-20	3	30 %
20-22	2	20 %
22-24	4	40 %
24- 26	1	10 %

#### **Cumulative Frequency Distribution**

When the observations are numerical, cumulative frequency is used. It shows the total number of observations which lie above or below certain key values. Cumulative Frequency for a population = frequency of each class interval + frequencies of preceding intervals. For example, the cumulative frequency for the above problem is: 3, 5, 9, and 10.

## **Diagrams and Graphs**

#### **Diagrams**

Diagrams are various geometrical shapes such as bars, circles etc. Diagrams are based on scales but are not confirmed to points or lines. They are more attractive and easier to understand than graphs and are widely used in advertisement and publicity.



CLASS: II MSc., BC COURSE NAME: Biostatistics and Research Methodology COURSE CODE: 18BCP305A UNIT: I BATCH-2018-2020

#### **Rules for construction**

- \* Title
- \* Proportion between width and height
- \* Size
- \* scale
- \* Index
- \* Suitable Diagram
- \* Simplicity
- \* Neatness
- \* Foot-Note and source
- \* Identification numbers.

#### **Types of Diagram**

The frequently used diagrams are divided into the following four heads:

- 1. One Dimensional diagram- Bar Diagram
- 2. Two Dimensional diagram Pie Diagram, Rectangle, squares and circles
- 3. Three Dimensional diagram Cubes
- 4. Pictograms and Cartograms.

Histograms are used to graph absolute, relative, and cumulative frequencies.

Ogive is also used to graph cumulative frequency. An ogive is constructed by placing a point corresponding to the *upper end of each class* at a height equal to the cumulative frequency of the class. These points then are connected. An ogive also shows the relative cumulative frequency distribution on the right side axis.

A less-than ogive shows how many items in the distribution have a value less than the upper limit of each class.

A more-than ogive shows how many items in the distribution have a value greater than or equal to the lower limit of each class.

A less-than cumulative frequency polygon is constructed by using the upper true limits and the cumulative frequencies.

A more-than cumulative frequency polygon is constructed by using the lower true limits and the cumulative frequencies.

Pie chart is often used in newspapers and magazines to depict budgets and other economic



CLASS: II MSc., BC COURSE NAME: Biostatistics and Research Methodology COURSE CODE: 18BCP305A UNIT: I BATCH-2018-2020

information. A complete circle (the pie) represents the total number of measurements. The size of a slice is proportional to the relative frequency of a particular category. For example, since a complete circle is equal to 360 degrees, if the relative frequency for a category is 0.40, the slice assigned to that category is 40% of 360 or (0.40)(360)=144 degrees.

#### Measures of Central Tendency and Dispersion

#### **INTRODUCTION**

In this chapter we are going to deal with Measures of central tendency and about the measures of dispersion. The measures of central tendency concentrate about the values in the central part of the distribution. Plainly speaking an average of a statistical series is the value of the variable which is the representative of the entire distribution. If we know the average alone we cannot form a complete idea about the distribution so for the completeness of the idea we use Measures of dispersion.

#### **Measures of Central Tendency**

According to Professor Bowley the measures of central tendency are "statistical constants which enable us to comprehend in a single effort the significance of the whole "

The following are the three measures of central tendency in this chapter we deal with

- Arithmetic Mean or simply Mean
- Median
- Mode

## **Arithmetic Mean or simply Mean**

Arithmetic Mean or simply Mean is the total values of the item divided by

their number of the items. It is usually denoted by X.

#### **Individual series**

$$X = \Sigma X / N$$

Example:

The expenditure of ten families are given below .Calculate arithmetic mean.

30 70 10 75 500 8 42 250 40 36

#### **Solution**

Here N=10



CLASS: II MSc., BC COURSE NAME: Biostatistics and Research Methodology COURSE CODE: 18BCP305A UNIT: I BATCH-2018-2020

$$\Sigma X = 30 + 70 + 10 + 75 + 500 + 8 + 42 + 250 + 40 + 36 = 1061$$

X = 1061 / 10 = 106.1

#### **Discrete series**

 $X = \sum f X / \sum f$ 

## **Example**

Calculate the mean number of person per house.

No. of person: 2 3 4 5 6 No. of house: 10 25 30 25 10

#### **Solution**

X	f	f X
2	10	20
3	25	75
4	30	120
5	25	125
6	<u>10 60</u>	

 $\Sigma f = 100 \quad \Sigma f X = 400$ 

X = 400 / 100 = 4.

#### **Continuous series**

 $X = \sum f m / \sum f$  where m represents the mid value.

Mid-value = (upper boundary + lower boundary) / 2.

### Example

Calculate the mean for the following.

Marks : 20-30 30-40 40-50 50-60 60-70 70-80

No. of student: 5 8 12 15 6 4

Solution:

C.I	f	m	f m
20-30	5	25	125
30-40	8	35	280
40-50	12	45	540

CLASS: II MSc., BC COURSE NAME: Biostatistics and Research Methodology

COURSE CODE: 18BCP305A UNIT: I BATCH-2018-2020

$$\Sigma f = 50$$
  $\Sigma f m = 2460$ 

X = 2460 / 50 = 49.2.

#### Median

The median is the value for the middle most items when all the items are in the order of magnitude. It is denoted by M or Me.

#### **Individual series**

For odd number of item

Position of the median = (N+1)/2

For even number of item

Position of the median = [(N/2)+((N/2)+1)]/2

## **Example**

Calculate median for the following.

#### **Solution**

Here N = 7

Arrange in ascending order or descending order.

5 6 7 8 10 12 22  

$$(N+1) / 2 = (7+1) / 2$$
  
 $= 4$  th item = 8

#### Discrete series

Position of the median =  $(N+1)/2^{th}$  item.

## Example

Find the median for the following.

#### **Solution**

X f c.f



CLASS: II MSc., BC COURSE NAME: Biostatistics and Research Methodology COURSE CODE: 18BCP305A UNIT: I BATCH-2018-2020

10 4 4 4
15 16 20
17 12 32
18 5 37
21 
$$\underline{3}$$
 40
 $N=40$ 
 $(N+1)/2 = (40+1)/2 = 20.5^{th}$  item
 $= (20^{th} \text{ item} + 21^{st} \text{ item})/2 = (15+17)/2$ 
 $= 16.$ 

#### **Continuous series**

$$M = L + \underbrace{\left[ ((N/2) - c.f) \times i \right]}_{f.}$$

Where L- lower boundary, f-frequency, i-size of class interval, c.f- cumulative frequency.

## **Example**

Calculate the median height given below.

Height : 145-150 150-155 155-160 160-165 165-170 170-175 No. of student: 2 5 10 8 4 1

#### **Solution:**

Height	No. of student	c.f			
145-150	2	2			
150-155	5	7			
155-160	10	17			
160-165	8	25			
165-170	4	29			
170-175	<u>1</u>	30			
$\Sigma f = 30$					
Position of	the median $= N_0$	/2 <sup>th</sup> iten	n = 30 / 2 = 15.		
$M = L + \underline{[(()]}$	N/2) –c.f) x i]				
f.					
$= 155 + \underline{(15-7)x5} = 155 + (40/10) = 159.$					
	10				



CLASS: II MSc., BC COURSE NAME: Biostatistics and Research Methodology COURSE CODE: 18BCP305A UNIT: I BATCH-2018-2020

#### Mode:

Mode is the value which has the greatest frequency density. Mode is usually denoted by Z.

#### **Individual series**

The value which occur more times are identified as mode.

## Example

Determine the mode 32, 35,42, 32, 42,32.

#### **Solution:**

Unimode = 32.

#### Discrete series

Determine the mode

Size of dress	No. of set	
_18	55_	
20	120	
22	108	
24	45	

here mode represents highest frequency.

Mode = 20

#### **Continuous series**

$$Z = L + [i(f_1-f_0)/(2f_1-f_0-f_2)]$$

Where L- lower boundary ,  $f_1$ -frequency of the modal class,  $f_0$  – frequency of the preceding modal class,  $f_2$ - frequency of the succeeding modal class, i-size of class interval , c.f- cumulative frequency.

#### Example

Determine the mode

Marks : 0-10 10-20 20-30 30-40 40-50 No.of student : 5 20 35 20 12



CLASS: II MSc., BC COURSE NAME: Biostatistics and Research Methodology COURSE CODE: 18BCP305A UNIT: I BATCH-2018-2020

#### **Solution**

Marks	No. of student
0-10	5
10-20	20
20-30	35
30-40	20
40-50	12

$$\begin{split} Z &= L + [ \ i( \ f_1 \text{-} f_0) \ / (2 f_1 \text{-} f_0 \text{-} f_2) ] \\ &= \ 20 \text{+} [10(35 \text{-} 20) / (2(35) \text{-} 20 \text{-} 20) ] = 20 \text{+} 5 \\ &= \ 25. \end{split}$$

## **Empirical relation**

• Mode = 3 median -2 mean.

## **Measures of Dispersion**

Measure of dispersion deals mainly with the following three measures

- Range
- Standard deviation
- Coefficient of variation

#### Range

Range is the difference between the greatest and the smallest value.

- Range = L S, where L-largest value & S-Smallest value
- Coefficient of range = (L-S)/(L+S)

#### **Individual series**

#### **Example**

Find the value of range and its coefficient of range for the following data.

#### **Solution**

Range = L - S  
= 12-5 = 7  
Coefficient of range = 
$$\frac{(L-S)}{(L+S)}$$
  
=  $\frac{(12-5)}{(12+5)}$   
=  $\frac{7}{17} = 0.4118$ 

#### **Continuous series**



CLASS: II MSc., BC COURSE NAME: Biostatistics and Research Methodology COURSE CODE: 18BCP305A UNIT: I BATCH-2018-2020

Range = L - S, where L-Mid-value of largest boundary & S-Mid-value of smallest boundary

Calculate the range.

Marks : 20-30 30-40 40-50 50-60 60-70 70-80 No.of student : 5 8 12 15 6 4

#### **Solution**

C.I	$\mathbf{f}$	m
20-30	5	25
30-40	8	35
40-50	12	45
50-60	15	55
60-70	6	65
70-80	4	75

Here L=75 & S=25

Range = L - S = 75-25 = 50

#### **Standard deviation**

The standard deviation is the root mean square deviation of the values from the arithmetic mean .It is a positive square root of variants. It is also called root mean square deviation. This is usually denoted by  $\sigma$ .

#### **Individual series**

$$\sigma = \sqrt{(\sum x^2/N) - (\sum x/N)^2}$$

#### Example

Calculate standard deviation for the following data.

40,41,45,49,50,51,55,59,60,60.

#### **Solution**

X	$X^2$
40	1600
41	1681
45	2025
49	2401
50	2500
51	2601
55	3025

CLASS: II MSc., BC COURSE NAME: Biostatistics and Research Methodology COURSE CODE: 18BCP305A UNIT: I BATCH-2018-2020

59 3481 60 3600

603600

510  $\Sigma x^2 = 26504$ 

$$\sigma = \sqrt{(\Sigma x^2/N) - (\Sigma x/N)^2}$$

$$= \sqrt{(26514/10) - (510/10)^2}$$

= 7.09

#### Discrete series

$$\sigma = \sqrt{(\Sigma fx^2 / \Sigma f) - (\Sigma fx / \Sigma f)^2}$$

#### **Example**

Calculate standard deviation for the following data.

X: 0 1 2 3 4 5 F: 1 2 4 3 0 2

#### **Solution**

$\mathbf{X}$	f	fx	$\mathbf{x}^2$	$fx^2$
0	1	0	0	0
1	2	2	1	2
2	4	8	4	16
3	3	9	9	27
4	0	0	16	0
5	2 10	25	<u>50</u>	
$\Sigma f =$	12 $\Sigma$ fx=	29	$\Sigma fx^2 = 9$	5

$$\sigma = \sqrt{(\Sigma fx^2 / \Sigma f) - (\Sigma fx / \Sigma f)^2}$$
$$= \sqrt{(95/12) - (29/12)^2}$$

= 1.44

#### **Continuous series**

$$\sigma = \sqrt{(\Sigma \text{ fm}^2 / \Sigma \text{ f}) - (\Sigma \text{ fm} / \Sigma \text{ f})^2}$$



CLASS: II MSc., BC COURSE NAME: Biostatistics and Research Methodology COURSE CODE: 18BCP305A UNIT: I BATCH-2018-2020

## **Example**

C.I	: 0-10	10-20	20-30	30-40	40-50
F	: 2	5	9	3	1

#### **Solution**

C.I	f	m	fm	$m^2$	$fm^2$
0-10	2	5	10	25	50
10-20	5	15	75	225	1125
20-30	9	25	225	625	5625
30-40	3	35	105	1225	3675
40-50	<u>1</u>	45	<u>45</u>	2025	2025
	20		460		12500

$$\sigma = \sqrt{(\Sigma \text{ fm}^2 / \Sigma \text{ f}) - (\Sigma \text{ fm} / \Sigma \text{ f})^2}$$
$$= \sqrt{(12500/20) - (460/20)^2}$$

= 9.79

#### **Coefficient of variation**

Coefficient of variation = [standard deviation / arithmetic mean ] x100

#### **Example**

Calculate the coefficient of variation.

Mean= 51, standard deviation = 7.09

#### **Solution**

Coefficient of variation = [standard deviation / arithmetic mean ] 
$$x100$$
  
=  $(7.09/51) x100$   
=  $13.9$ 



CLASS: II MSc., BC COURSE NAME: Biostatistics and Research Methodology COURSE CODE: 18BCP305A UNIT: I BATCH-2018-2020

## POSSIBLE QUESTIONS UNIT I

## PART A $(20 \times 1 = 20 \text{ Marks})$ Question number 1 - 20 online examinations

#### PART B ( $5 \times 2 = 20 \text{Marks}$ )

1.	Delli	ic s	lalis	ucs.						
_	*** * .	.1	c	1	1	1 .	.1	1	D.	_

- 2. Write the formula to calculate the angle in Pie Diagram.
- 3. Define Classification.

Dafina Chatistica

- 4. Define Mid-Value and also find the Mid-Value of 100 110.
- 5. Define Frequency Distribution.
- 6. What do you mean by size of the Class Interval?
- 7. Write a formula to calculate Percentage Bar Diagram.
- 8. Define Histogram.
- 9. What are the types of classification?
- 10. Write about Geographical Classification with example.
- 11. Define Frequency Distribution.
- 12. Write any two functions of Statistics.
- 13. What is Bi-variate data?
- 14. Define Frequency Curve.
- 15. Calculate the Mean for the following.

X	20	30	35	15	10
f	2	3	4	3	2

- 16. Define Median and give Example.
- 17. Calculate the Range and its Coefficient for the following data.

- 18. What is mean by Bimodal?
- 19. Calculate the Median for the following data.

80 100 50 90 120 110

- 20. Write the relation between Standard Deviation and Variance.
- 21. Calculate the Average number of students per class for the following data.

26 46 33 25 36 27 34 29

22. Find Median and Mode for the following data.

13 16 17 15 18 14 19 15

12



CLASS: II MSc., BC COURSE NAME: Biostatistics and Research Methodology COURSE CODE: 18BCP305A UNIT: I BATCH-2018-2020

- 23. Define Range.
- 24. Find the Arithmetic Mean for the following data.

70 60 75 50 42 95 46

25. Calculate the Range and its Coefficient for the following data.

17 10 56 19 12 11 18 14

- 26. Find the median for 57, 58, 61, 42, 38, 65, 72, and 66
- 27. Write the empirical relation for Mode.

## PART C $(5 \times 6 = 30 \text{ Marks})$

- 1. Explain about the Classification of data.
- 2. Draw a suitable Pie Diagram to represent the following submitted as a part of the budget proposal of the govt. of India for the year 1995 96.

Item of Expenditure	Percentage
i) Interest	25
ii) Defense	15
iii) Other non plan expenditure	20
iv) States share of taxes and duties	15
v) State and UT plan assistance	10
vi) Central plan	15
Total	100

3. You are given the average expenditure of a family for a month.

Item	Average Expenditure per month (Rs)
Food	2,400
Clothing	200
Rent	800
Medicare	150
Entertainme	ent 450

Draw a Pie Diagram for the above data.

4. The following table shows the total sale in July 2005 of major brands of cars in India. Represent the following data by using Simple Bar Diagram.

Brand	<b>July 2005</b>				
Dianu	<b>Sales (in Rs. '000)</b>				
Maruti	81				
Hyundai Santro	39				
Honda city	14				
Matiz	20				



CLASS: II MSc., BC COURSE NAME: Biostatistics and Research Methodology COURSE CODE: 18BCP305A UNIT: I BATCH-2018-2020

Opel Astra	10
Fait Uno	12
Ford	37
Mitsubishi Lancer	11
Mercedes	3

5. Draw the less than Ogive and hence find the Median of the following data.

Marks	20 - 29	30 - 39	40 - 49	50 - 59	60 - 69	70 - 79	80 - 89	90 - 99
No. of students	7	11	24	32	9	14	2	1

6. Draw Percentage Bar Diagram for the following data.

Food Rs.200
Clothing Rs.60
Education Rs.70
Rent Rs.130
Miscellaneous Rs.40

7. Draw a Multiple Bar Diagram for the following data.

Year	Sales (000	<b>Gross Profit</b>	Net Profits
	Rs)	(000 Rs.)	(000 Rs)
1974	100	30	10
1975	120	40	15
1976	130	45	25
1977	150	50	25

8. Nixon Corporation manufactures computers. The following data are the numbers of computers produced at the company for sample of 25 days.

24	32	27	23	33	33	29	25	23	28		21
26	31	22 26	27	33	27	23	28	29		31	35
34	22	26									

Construct frequency distribution using classes 21 - 23, 24 - 26, 27 - 29, 30 - 32 and 33 -

35. And draw a Histogram to the frequency distribution.

9. The frequency distribution representing the number of days annually the employees at the Voltas Ltd. who were absent due to illness is

Number of days absent	0-2	3-5	6-8	9-11	12-14	Total
Frequency	5	12	20	10	3	50

Draw a Frequency Polygon to the above Frequency Distribution.



CLASS: II MSc., BC COURSE NAME: Biostatistics and Research Methodology COURSE CODE: 18BCP305A UNIT: I BATCH-2018-2020

10. Calculate the Mode for the following Continuous Frequency Distribution.

<b>Salary (in Rs. 1000s) :</b>	0 – 19	20 - 39	40 - 59	60 – 79	80 - 99
No. of Employees:	5	20	35	20	12

11. Find the Mean and the Standard Deviation for the given below data set.

10	14	20	12	21	16	19	17	14	25

12. Calculate the Standard Deviation and Coefficient of Variance (CV) for the following data.

X	0 - 10	10 - 20	20 - 30	30 – 40	40 - 50
f	2	5	9	3	1

13. Calculate the Median for the following Continuous Frequency Distribution.

Wages (in Rs.):	0 - 19	20 - 39	40 - 59	60 - 79	80 - 99
No. of Workers:	5	20	35	20	12

14. Calculate the Coefficient of Variation for the following data.

X	6	9	12	15	18
f	7	12	13	10	8

15. Calculate the Median for the following.

Hourly Wages (in Rs.)	40 - 50	50 - 60	60 - 70	70 - 80	80 - 90	90 - 100
<b>Number of Employees</b>	10	20	15	30	15	10

16. The following data give the details about salaries (in thousands of rupees) of seven employees randomly selected from a Pharmaceutical Company.

Serial No.	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
Salary per Annum ( '000)	89	57	104	73	26	121	81

Calculate the Standard Deviation and Coefficient of variance of the given data.

17. Calculate the Arithmetic Mean for the following data.

160 Height (cms): 161 162 163 164 165 166 No. of Persons: 27 36 43 78 65 48 28

18. Calculate the Coefficient of Variance for the following data.

77 73 75 70 72 76 75 72 74 76

	fingram	numerals	graph	map	diagram
		literate	blind	physically challenged	literate
Pie-chart represents the components of a factor by	percentages	angles	sectors	deciles	sectors
The number of questions of a questionnaire should be		20	25	as small as possible keeping in view the purpose of the survey	as small as possible keeping in view purpose of the survey
Primary data are	always more reliable compared to secondary	less reliable compared to secondary data	depends on the care with which data have been	depends on the agency collecting the data	always more reliable compared to
The census data published for state wise population in India will be known as	Duantitative classification	Two.way elassification	Geographical classification	Omanlitative classification	Geographical classification
Statistics implies by	ooth data and science	data only	data, science and measure in samples	samples	data, science and measure in same
	orimory data	secondary data	primary and secondary data	published data	secondary data
		Chronological classification	Quantitative classification	Ononlitative classification	Chronological classification
	R.A.Fisher	W.Gosset	Sir Francis Galton	S.C.Gupta	Sir Francis Galton
Number of source of data is	i .	3	4	1	2
		less reliable	equally reliable	not reliable	less reliable
	attributes	time	location	magnitudes	magnitudes
Classification according to class-intervals would yield	aw data	discrete data	qualitative data	grouped data	grouped data
In qualitative classification data are classified on the basis of	attributes	time	location	class intervals	attributes
In recognitional classification data are classified on the basis of	area	attributes	time	Incition	area
	orimary data	secondary data	published data	non published data	primary data
	raw data	grouned data	unarrowed data	simple data	raw data
		North	Mala	SHIDE GAR	North
	class intervals	North grouped data	ungrouped data	count frequency data	
	class intervals			equal frequency data equal frequency data	unerouped data class intervals
		grouped data	ungrouped data		
		multiple bar diagram	rectangular diagram	Pie-Chart	square diagram
		Vertical	False baseline	true buseline	Vertical
	Dots	Lines	Circles	Pictures	Pictures
Histogram is suitable for the data presented as	continuous grouped frequency distribution	discrete grouped frequency distribution	individual series	discrete series	continuous grouped frequency d
Numerical data reesented in descriptive form are called	lassified presentation	tabular presentation	graphical presentation	textual presentation	textual presentation
A simple table represents	only one factor or variable	always two factors or variables	two or more number of factors or variables	only four factors or variables	only one factor or variable
		stubs	reference notes	cartions	stubs
		status	statistic	statistione	status
		Neustive	Positive or Negative	Zero	Positive or Negative
		onder stude	reference notes	captions	captions
	Collecting data without any purpose		reference notes	for all namose	
		a given purpose	Maximum possible	for all nursose any arbitrarily chosen number	a given purpose
	The sum of the upper and lower limit	Half of the sum of the upper and lower limit	The difference between the upper and lower limit	Upper limit + lower limit	The difference between the upper limit
The shape of the trilinear charts is that of a	one	Cube	Equilateral triangle	Pyramid	Equilateral triangle
Mean is a measure of	central value	dispersion	correlation	regression	central value
Mode is that value in a frequency distribution which possesses	minimum frequency	frequency one	maximum frequency	last frequency	
The most stable measure of central tendency is					maximum frequency
	be mean	the median	the mode	range	maximum frequency the mean
					the mean
Sum of the deviations about mean is:	minimum	20:10	the mode maximum	range	the mean zero
Sum of the deviations about mean is:  m The formula used to calculate arithmetic mean for individual series by direct method is	ninimum XXN	zero SFx:N	the mode maximum SFm/N	range one N/SFx	the mean zero XXN
Sum of the deviations about mean is:  The formula used to calculate arithmetic mean for individual series by direct method is  The formula used to calculate arithmetic mean for individual series by abort cut method is  A in the formula used to calculate arithmetic mean for individual series by abort cut method is	ninimum SXN A+ YdN	wro ΣΕΝΝ A+ΣΕΔΝ	the mode maximum \$\sum_{\text{Fm/N}} \text{A+\$\sum_{\text{Fm/N}}} \text{A+\$\sum_{\text{Fm/N}} \text{A+\$\sum_{\text{Fm/N}}} \text{A+\$\sum_{\text{Fm/N}} \text{A+\$\sum_{\text{A+}} \text{A+}	range one N/∑Fx A+ N/∑d	the mean zero \( \sum \text{XN} \) A+\( \sum \d \) \( \sum \text{A} \)
Sum of the deviations about mean is:  The formula used to calculate arithmetic mean for individual series by direct method is  X  The formula used to calculate arithmetic mean for individual series by direct method is  A discontinuous series the formula for A M is  X  X	ninimm SXN A+ SAN XN	ære ΣΕΝΝ Α+ ΣΕΦΝ ΝΣΧ	the mode maximum \$\text{Fim/N}\$ \$\text{A+YFm/N}\$ \$\text{\$\tinx{\$\text{\$\text{\$\text{\$\text{\$\text{\$\text{\$\text{\$\text{\$\text{\$\text{\$\text{\$\text{\$\text{\$\text{\$\text{\$\text{\$\text{\$\tex{\$\text{\$\text{\$\text{\$\text{\$\texititt{\$\text{\$\text{\$\text{\$\text{\$\text{\$\texititt{\$\text{\$\text{\$\texitt{\$\texititt{\$\text{\$\text{\$\text{\$\}\$\text{\$\text{\$\texitit{\$\text{\$\text{\$\	range one N/SFx A+N/Sd Yfm/N	the mean zero \( \sum_{N} \) \( A + \sum_{d} \) \( \sum_{m} \)
Sam of the deviations about mean is:  In formulus used to calcular arithmetic mean for individual series by disect method is  'The formulus used to calcular arithmetic mean for individual series by abort cut method is  An incommons series the formulus for AM is  A with S, N = 12 dec S ≥ 2 =  76	ninimm SXN A+ SAN XN	wro ΣΕΝΝ A+ΣΕΔΝ	the mode maximum \$\sum_{\text{Fm'N}}\$ \$\sum_{\text{N}}\$ \$\text{N}\$ \$\text{N}\$ \$\text{N}\$	range one N/∑Fx A+ N/∑d	the mean zero >X/N A+ \( \sqrt{y} \) d/N >\( \sqrt{y} \) m/N 96
Sam of the deviations about mean is:  For fermals used to scalcular arthractic mean for individual series by direct method is:  The fermals used to scalcular arthractic mean for individual series by abort cut method is:  A for the scalcular arthractic mean for individual series by abort cut method is:  A for the scalcular arthractic mean for individual series by abort cut method is:  A for the scalcular arthractic mean for a fails:  A for the scalcular arthractic mean for individual series by abort cut method is:  A for the scalcular arthractic means are scalcular arthractic means a	ninimum (XNN) 4+ YdN (XN) (XN) (XN) (XN) (XN) (XN) (XN) (XN	200 )Fs/N A+ )Fs/N N/TX 80 56	the mode maximum \$Fam\N A+\$Fam\N \$\times \times \ti	range one NY 5Fx A= NV 5d 2 fm/N 96 11	the mean zero SX/N A+ Yd/N Ym/N 96 34
Since of the discussion advant amount in  The frontings and or placed particular spinners, more for individual series by direct medical in  The frontings and or placed particular spinners, more for individual series by other or method is  The frontings and or individual series for individual series by other or method is  S. S	ninimum (XN)  EXP  VXN  KN  KN  16  122  continuous series	NFON  XFUN  AF YFdIN  N57X  80  64  a discrete series	the mode maximum \$\frac{7}{FmN}\$ A=\frac{7}{FmN}\$ \$\frac{8}{2}\text{NN}\$ 86 34 an individual series	range one N/SFx A+N/Sd Yfm/N	the mean zero YXIN A+ Yd/N Yfm/N 96 34 an individual series
Start of the circulates about season in  The forming start of such gains and start on the circulate of the circulates of	ninimum (XN)  EXP  VXN  KN  KN  16  122  continuous series	200 )Fs/N A+ )Fs/N N/TX 80 56	the mode maximum  ) YmN  A-SYNN  A-SYNN  SYNN  86  31  an individual series  Median	range one NY 5Fx A= NV 5d 2 fm/N 96 11	the mean zero  XN Ar Yd/N Yfan/N 96 34 an individual series Median
Sam of the deviations about seem in:    The fromits used to pulse arthretic some for individual series by direct method in N The fromits and to calculate arthretic some for individual series by does or method in N The fromits made to pulse arthretic some for a finite shad series by does or method in N X N ADM in N 12 Box 1752.   The first state of the f	nisimum  'EXN	zero ∑FEN A+∑FdN NSX S0 56 different series Mode 7 7	the mode maximum  S rium  S rium  S rium  A v F rium  S X N  S X N  S M  M d M  M d M d M d M d M d M d M d M	rangs one Ni SPix A-Ni Sig	the mean zero  ZXN A+ Yd/N Yfm/N 96 J4 an individual series Median no mode
Stem of the deviations about seems in:    The fromits used to about a relative in the form of the deviation of the deviation of the form of the deviation of th	ninimum (XN)  EXP  VXN  KN  KN  16  122  continuous series	NFON  XFUN  AF YFdIN  N57X  80  64  a discrete series	the mode maximum  ) YmN  A-SYNN  A-SYNN  SYNN  86  31  an individual series  Median	range one NY 5Fx A= NV 5d 2 fm/N 96 11	the mean zero  XN A= Yd/N Yfan/N 96 34 an individual series Median
Sim of the discretization about means in:    The frontings show the contract of the contract o	ministrum  XVN  4+ YaN  NN  NN  16-  16-  12-  10-  10-  10-  10-  10-  10-  10	zero ∑FEN A+∑FdN NSX S0 56 different series Mode 7 7	the mode maximum  S rium  S rium  S rium  A v F rium  S X N  S X N  S M  M d M  M d M d M d M d M d M d M d M	rangs one Ni SPix A-Ni Sig	the mean zero  ZXN A+ Yd/N Yfm/N 96 J4 an individual series Median no mode
Similar of the distriction about means in:    A fraction of the distriction about means in individual series by aftered medial by the form of the distriction of the distriction and the individual series by aftered medial by the form of the distriction of the distriction and the distriction of the	nieimum '' '	zero ∑YEN  A+∑TdN  N5X  80  56  allocerte series  Mode  7  Ouartel deviation  LS	the mode maximum Drim N Asymmy Asymmy Drim N Asymmy Drim N Asymmy Drim N Bo B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B	ranze mine N/STA A-N/SI STAN STAN STAN STAN STAN STAN STAN STAN	the mean zero yxN  XYN  A+ yxlN  YfunN  96  34  an individual series  Median  no mode  Median
Sim of the discriment adout mean in:    The fromths and or I was the form of the discriment for individual series by direct medical in   The fromths and or I was the form of the discriment for A Min   No.   No.	nieimum '' '	### ### ### ### ### ### ### ### ### ##	the mode mustatem  57 m N  Avy Turn N  Avy Turn N  52 N  50  54  54  55  56  56  56  57  58  58  58  58  58  58  58  58  58  58	rangs one Ni SPix A-Ni Sig	the mean zero  ZXN A+ Yd/N Yfm/N 96 J4 an individual series Median no mode
Stem of the directional solvent means in:    The framing under 1 solvent means from admixtdud series by affect sortfool in:   Ye from the solvent solvent means from admixtdud series by short on method in   Ye framing under 1 solvent means from admixtdud series by short on method in   Ye framing under 1 solvent method under 1 solvent met	Name	### ### ### ### ### ### ### ### ### ##	the mode maximum Trim A Trim N	range SSST A SSS	the mean term of the control of the
Since of the electrication about a recent is:    The formism and to a challenge of the electrication and electrication and the electrication and electrication and the electrication and electrication	uistimmini XXN 4= Y4N NN XXN S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S	zero ∑YEN  A+∑TdN  N5X  80  56  allocerte series  Mode  7  Ouartel deviation  LS	the mode manateum  7 Feb N  7	ranze mine N/STA A-N/SI STAN STAN STAN STAN STAN STAN STAN STAN	the mean zero XXN XXN A+ YdsN YfanN 96 3a individual series Median aso mode Median LeS Coefficient of variation 18 25
Same of the directional solution areas in a large from the control of the Control	Value	ers  Tyro's  A-Yad's  A-Yad's  So  So  So  So  So  So  Malterte orito  Malter orito  Malter orito  Malter orito  Malter orito  Malter orito  So  So  So  So  So  So  So  So  So	the mode minimum  Tyrus'N  A-YYRIN  A-Y	enter  NYPA  NYPA  AN NY  AN NY  JANN  BERNOTE	the mean term to the mean term to the mean term to the mean term to the mean term term term term term term term term
Name of the discretation above amounts.    The forming and on a particular arthrosis mans for individual series by direct centred is   Yes forming and on a particular arthrosis mans for individual series by above to method is   Yes forming and in a particular arthrosis mans for individual series by above to method is   Yes forming and forming and yes forming and y	1	### ### ### ### ### ### ### ### ### ##	the mode management of the mode mode management of the mode mode mode mode mode mode mode mod	range SSST A SSS	the mean zero XXN XXN A+ YdsN YfanN 96 3a individual series Median aso mode Median LeS Coefficient of variation 18 25
Sear of the directional solution area and a sear of the direction of the d	A VANA VANA VANA VANA VANA VANA VANA VAN	### 575	don mode maniform man	orang  ONE TYPE  AVEN TO SERVICE OF THE SERVICE OF	the meson series 3 N.N. A v 34N. Dan'A 1 Median 1 Median 1 Median 2 Median 3 Median 3 Median 3 Median 4 Median
Sear of the first attention about mean in:    The forming under a shape in the state of the first attention of the first attention of the forming under a shape in the forming the state of the forming under a shape in the first attention of the shape in the first attention of the shape in the first attention of the first	AND	ers  Tyro's  A-Yad's  A-Yad's  So  So  So  So  So  So  Malterte orito  Malter orito  Malter orito  Malter orito  Malter orito  Malter orito  So  So  So  So  So  So  So  So  So	60 anode  maintain  Visin N.  Visin	strang St	the mean mero stro SNN Ar-YaNN Ar-YaNN Ymn 96 Ar-YaNn Surelin Be mode Be mode Be with the strong surelin Be mode Be surelin Be surel
Name of the discussions about amounts.  The fronting should be applicate arthrostic moon for individual series by direct control is.  The fronting should be applicated and the state of the discussion of the state	ANN	### 575	don mode maniform man	orang  ONE TYPE  AVEN TO SERVICE OF THE SERVICE OF	the meson series 3 N.N. A v 34N. Dan'A 1 Median 1 Median 1 Median 2 Median
Sear of the first attention about mean in:    The forming under a shape in the state of the first attention of the first attention of the forming under a shape in the forming the state of the forming under a shape in the first attention of the shape in the first attention of the shape in the first attention of the first	A V MAN A V MA	### STAND ST	60 anode  maintain  Visin N.  Visin	strang St	the mean the state of the state
Sear of the Continuous device amounts.    The Tenning word or Ambient architecture in the Continuous and the Continuous and Co	A SA	### ### ### ### ### ### ### ### ### ##	Dist mode in minimum  January	orang  ONE TYPE  A V N VI  A V N VI  TSTAN	the meson BYTE  3 XXV  A V 3 4XV  3 XXV  3 X



CLASS: II MSc., BC COURSE NAME: Biostatistics and Research Methodology COURSE CODE: 18BCP305A UNIT: II BATCH-2018-2020

## UNIT-II SYLLABUS

Correlation: Meaning and definition - Scatter diagram -Karl Pearson's correlation coefficient.

Rank correlation.

Regression: Regression in two variables – Regression coefficient problems – uses of regression.

#### **Simple Linear Correlation**

The term Correlation refers to the relationship between the variables. Simple correlation refers to the relationship between two variables. Various types of correlation are considered.

**Positive or Negative** when the values of two variables change in the same direction, their positive correlation between the two variables.

Example:	X	50	60	70	95	100	105
	Y	23	32	37	41	46	50
Example:	X	34	25	18	10	7	
	Y	51	49	42	33	19	

## Simple or Partial or Multiple

When only two variables are considered as under positive or negative correlation above the correlation between them is called Simple correlation. When more than two variables as considered the correlation between two of them when all other variables are held constant, i.e., when the linear effects of all other variables on them are removed is called partial correlation. When more than two variables are considered the correlation between one of them and its estimate based on the group consisting of the other variables is called multiple correlation.

#### Methods

The following four methods are available under simple linear correlation and among them; product moment method is the best one.

- Scatter Diagram
- Karl Pearson's correlation coefficient or product moment correlation coefficient (r)
- $\triangleright$  Spearman's rank correlation coefficient ( $\rho$ )



CLASS: II MSc., BC COURSE NAME: Biostatistics and Research Methodology COURSE CODE: 18BCP305A UNIT: II BATCH-2018-2020

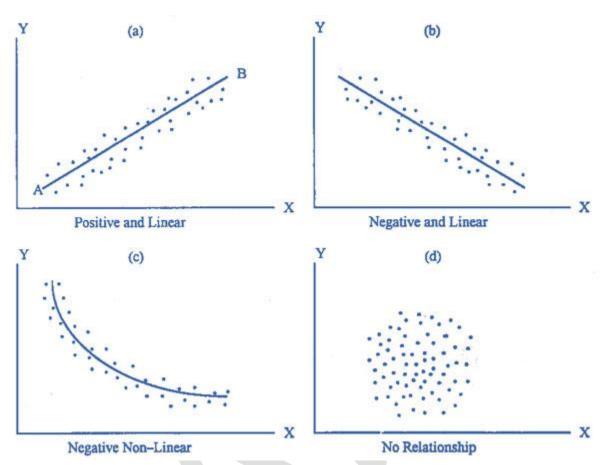
 $\triangleright$  Correlation coefficient by concurrent deviation method ( $r_c$ ).

#### **Scatter Diagram**

Scatter diagram is a graphic picture of the sample data. Suppose a random sample of n pairs of observations has the values  $(X_1, Y_1), (X_2, Y_2), (X_3, Y_3), \dots, (X_n, Y_n)$ . These points are plotted on a rectangular co-ordinate system taking independent variable on X-axis and the dependent variable on Y-axis. Whatever be the name of the independent variable, it is to be taken on X-axis. Suppose the plotted points are as shown in figure (a). Such a diagram is called scatter diagram. In this figure, we see that when X has a small value, Y is also small and when X takes a large value, Y also takes a large value. This is called direct or positive relationship between X and Y. The plotted points cluster around a straight line. It appears that if a straight line is drawn passing through the points, the line will be a good approximation for representing the original data. Suppose we draw a line AB to represent the scattered points. The line AB rises from left to the right and has positive slope. This line can be used to establish an approximate relation between the random variable Y and the independent variable X. It is nonmathematical method in the sense that different persons may draw different lines. This line is called the regression line obtained by inspection or judgment.



CLASS: II MSc., BC COURSE NAME: Biostatistics and Research Methodology COURSE CODE: 18BCP305A UNIT: II BATCH-2018-2020



Making a scatter diagram and drawing a line or curve is the primary investigation to assess the type of relationship between the variables. The knowledge gained from the scatter diagram can be used for further analysis of the data. In most of the cases the diagrams are not as simple as in figure (a). There are quite complicated diagrams and it is difficult to choose a proper mathematical model for representing the original data. The scatter diagram gives an indication of the appropriate model which should be used for further analysis with the help of method of least squares. Figure (b) shows that the points in the scatter diagram are falling from the top left corner to the right. This is a relation called inverse or indirect. The points are in the neighborhood of a certain line called the regression line.

As long as the scattered points show closeness to a straight line of some direction, we draw a straight line to represent the sample data. But when the points do not lie around a straight line, we do not draw the regression line. Figure (c) shows that the plotted points have a tendency to fall from left to right in the form of a curve. This is a relation called non-linear or curvilinear. Figure (d) shows the points which apparently do not follow any pattern. If *X* takes a small value, *Y* may take a small or large value. There seems to be no sympathy between *X* and *Y*. Such a diagram suggests that there is no relationship between the two variables.



CLASS: II MSc., BC COURSE NAME: Biostatistics and Research Methodology COURSE CODE: 18BCP305A UNIT: II BATCH-2018-2020

#### Karl Pearson's Coefficient

Karl Pearson's Product-Moment Correlation Coefficient or simply Pearson's Correlation Coefficient for short, is one of the important methods used in Statistics to measure Correlation between two variables.

A few words about Karl Pearson. Karl Pearson was a British mathematician, statistician, lawyer and a eugenicist. He established the discipline of mathematical statistics. He founded the world's first statistics department In the University of London in the year 1911. He along with his colleagues Weldon and Galton founded the journal "Biometrika" whose object was the development of statistical theory.

The Correlation between two variables X and Y, which are measured using Pearson's Coefficient, give the values between +1 and -1. When measured in population the Pearson's Coefficient is designated the value of Greek letter rho ( $\rho$ ). But, when studying a sample, it is designated the letter r. It is therefore sometimes called Pearson's r. Pearson's coefficient reflects the linear relationship between two variables. As mentioned above if the correlation coefficient is +1 then there is a perfect positive linear relationship between variables, and if it is -1 then there is a perfect negative linear relationship between the variables. And 0 denotes that there is no relationship between the two variables.

The degrees -1, +1 and 0 are theoretical results and are not generally found in normal circumstances. That means the results cannot be more than -1, +1. These are the upper and the lower limits.

Pearson's Coefficient computational formula

$$r = \frac{\sum XY - \frac{\sum X \sum Y}{N}}{\sqrt{(\sum X^2 - \frac{(\sum X)^2}{N})(\sum Y^2 - \frac{(\sum Y)^2}{N})}}$$

Sample question: compute the value of the correlation coefficient from the following table:

Subject	Age x	Weight Level y
1	43	99
2	21	65
3	25	79
4	42	75
5	57	87
6	59	81



CLASS: II MSc., BC COURSE NAME: Biostatistics and Research Methodology COURSE CODE: 18BCP305A UNIT: II BATCH-2018-2020

**Step 1:** Make a chart. Use the given data, and add three more columns: xy, x2, and y2.

Subject	Age x	Weight Level y	хy	$\mathbf{x}^2$	$\mathbf{y}^2$
1	43	99			
2	21	65			
3	25	79			
4	42	75			
5	57	87			
6	59	81			

**Step 2:** Multiply x and y together to fill the xy column. For example, row 1 would be  $43 \times 99 = 4,257$ 

**Step 3:** Take the square of the numbers in the x column, and put the result in the  $x^2$  column.

Subject	Age x	Weight Level y	xy	$\mathbf{x}^2$	$\mathbf{y}^{2}$
1	43	99	4257	1849	
2	21	65	1365	441	
3	25	79	1975	625	
4	42	75	3150	1764	
5	57	87	4959	3249	
6	59	81	4779	3481	

**Step 4:** Take the square of the numbers in the y column, and put the result in the  $y^2$  column.

**Step 5:** Add up all of the numbers in the columns and put the result at the bottom.2 column. The Greek letter sigma  $(\Sigma)$  is a short way of saying "sum of."

Subject	Age x	Weight Level y	xy	x <sup>2</sup>	$\mathbf{y}^{2}$
1	43	99	4257	1849	9801
2	21	65	1365	441	4225
3	25	79	1975	625	6241
4	42	75	3150	1764	5625
5	57	87	4959	3249	7569
6	59	81	4779	3481	6561
Σ	247	486	20485	11409	40022

**Step 6:** Use the following formula to work out the correlation coefficient. The answer is:  $1.3787 \times 10-4$  the range of the correlation coefficient is from -1 to 1. Since our result is  $1.3787 \times 10-4$ , a tiny



CLASS: II MSc., BC COURSE NAME: Biostatistics and Research Methodology COURSE CODE: 18BCP305A UNIT: II BATCH-2018-2020

positive amount, we can't draw any conclusions one way or another.

## Spearman's Rank Correlation Coefficient

The Spearman correlation coefficient is often thought of as being the Pearson correlation coefficient between the ranked variables. In practice, however, a simpler procedure is normally used to calculate  $\rho$ . The n raw scores  $X_i$ ,  $Y_i$  are converted to ranks  $x_i$ ,  $y_i$ , and the differences  $d_i = x_i - y_i$  between the ranks of each observation on the two variables are calculated.

## If there are no tied ranks, then $\rho$ is given by

$$\rho = 1 - \left(\frac{6 \sum d^2}{N(N^2 - 1)}\right)$$

If tied ranks exist, Pearson's correlation coefficients between ranks should be used for the calculation:

One has to assign the same rank to each of the equal values. It is an average of their positions in the ascending order of the values.

#### **Example**

X: 21 36 42 37 25

Y: 47 40 37 42 43. For the data given above, calculate the rank correlation coefficient.

#### **Solution**

		RANK			
X	Y	X	Y	d	$D^2$
21	47	5	1	4	16
36	40	3	4	-1	1
42	37	1	5	-4	16
37	42	2	3	-1	1
25	43	4	2	2	4
Total				$\sum d = 0$	$\Sigma d^2 = 38$

$$\rho = 1 - \left(\frac{6 \sum d^2}{N(N^2 - 1)}\right)$$

$$= 1 - \left(\frac{6 \times 38}{5(5^2 - 1)}\right)$$



CLASS: II MSc., BC COURSE NAME: Biostatistics and Research Methodology COURSE CODE: 18BCP305A UNIT: II BATCH-2018-2020

$$= 1 - 1.9 = -0.9$$

#### **Tied Ranks**

When one or more values are repeated the two aspects- ranks of the repeated values and changes in the formula are to be considered.

## Example

Find the rank correlation coefficient for the percentage of marks secured by a group of 8 students in Economics and Statistics.

Marks in Economics:	50	60	65	70	75	40	70	80
Marks in Statistics:	80	71	60	75	90	82	70	50

#### **Solution**

Let X be Marks in Economics and Y be Marks in Statistics

		RANK			
X	Y	X	Y	d	$D^2$
50	80	7	3	4	16
60	71	6	5	1	1
65	60	5	7	-2 -0.5	4
70	75	3.5	4	-0.5	0.25
75	90	2	1	1	1
40	82	8	2	6	36
70	70	3.5	6	-2.5	6.25
80	50	1	8	-7	49
		Total		$\sum d = 0$	$\Sigma d^2 = 113.5$

$$\rho = 1 - \left[ 6 \left\{ \frac{\sum d^2 + m(m^2 - 1)/12}{N(N^2 - 1)} \right\} \right]$$

When m=2,  $m(m^2-1)/12 = 0.5$ 

Therefore 
$$\rho = 1 - \left(6\{113.5 + 0.5\}/8(8^2 - 1)\}\right)$$
  
= 1-1.3571 = -0.3571

## **Simple Linear Regression**

The line which gives the average relationship between the two variables is known as the regression equation. The regression equation is also called estimating equation.



CLASS: II MSc., BC COURSE NAME: Biostatistics and Research Methodology COURSE CODE: 18BCP305A UNIT: II BATCH-2018-2020

#### Uses

- 1. Regression analysis is used in statistics and other displines.
- 2. Regression analysis is of practical use in determining demand curve, supply curve, consumption function, etc from market survey.
- 3. In Economics and Business, there are many groups of interrelated variables.
- 4. In social resarch, the relation between variables may not known; the relation may differ from place to place.
- 5. The value of dependent variable is estimated corresponding to any value of the independent variable using the appropriate regression equation.

#### **Method of Least Squares**

from a scatter diagram, there is virtually no limit as to the number of lines that can be drawn to make a linear relationship between the 2 variables

- o the objective is to create a BEST FIT line to the data concerned
- o the criterion is the called the method of least squares
- o i.e. the <u>sum of squares</u> of the <u>vertical deviations</u> from the points to the line be a minimum (based on the fact that the dependent variable is drawn on the vertical axis)
- o the linear relationship between the dependent variable (Y) and the independent variable (x) can be written as Y = a + bX, where a and b are parameters describing the vertical intercept and the slope of the regression.
- Similarly the linear relationship between the dependent variable (XY) and the independent variable (Y) can be written as X = a' + b'Y, where a and b are parameters describing the vertical intercept and the slope of the regression.

#### Calculating a and b:

The values of a and b for the given pairs of values of (xi,yi) i=1,2,3... are determined, Using the normal equations as ,

$$\sum y = Na + b\sum x$$

$$\sum xy = a\sum x + b\sum x^2$$

Similarly, the values of a' and b' for the given pairs of values of (xi,yi) i=1,2,3.....are determined,

Using the normal equations as,

$$\sum x = Na' + b' \sum y$$



CLASS: II MSc., BC COURSE NAME: Biostatistics and Research Methodology COURSE CODE: 18BCP305A UNIT: II BATCH-2018-2020

$$\sum xy = a'\sum y + b'\sum y^2$$

## Methods of forming the regression equations

- Regression equations on the basis of <u>normal equations</u>.
- Regression equations on the basis of X and Y and  $b_{YX}$  and  $b_{XY}$ .

#### **Problem**

From the following data, obtain the two regression equations.

X 6 2 10 4 8

Y 9 11 5 8 7 use normal equations.

#### Solution

D 014-41011				
X	Y	XY	$X^2$	$\mathbf{Y}^2$
6	9	54	36	81
2	11	22	4	121
10	5	50	100	25
4	8	32	16	64
8	7	56	64	49
$\sum x=0$	$\sum y=0$	∑xy=214	$\sum x^2 = 220$	$\sum y^2 = 340$

Let the regression equation Y on X is Y = a + bX

The normal equations are,

$$\sum y = Na + b\sum x$$

$$\sum xy = a\sum x + b\sum x^2$$

By substituting the values from the table, we get

$$5a+30b = 40 - - - 1$$

$$30a + 180b = 214$$
 -----2

Solving these two equations we get,

$$a=11.90$$
 and  $b=-0.65$ 

Therefore the regression Y on X is Y = 11.90-0.65X.

Let the regression equation X on Y is X = a' + b'Y

The normal equations are,

$$\sum x = Na + b\sum y$$

$$\sum xy = a\sum y + b\sum y^2$$



CLASS: II MSc., BC COURSE NAME: Biostatistics and Research Methodology COURSE CODE: 18BCP305A UNIT: II BATCH-2018-2020

By substituting the values from the table, we get

$$5a'+40'b = 30 -----3$$

$$40a' + 340b' = 214$$
 -----4

Solving these two equations we get,

$$a' = 16.40$$
 and  $b = -1.30$ 

Therefore the regression equation X on Y is X = 16.40-1.30Y

#### Example From the data given below, find

- (i) the two regression equations
- (ii) The correlation coefficient between the variables X and y
- (iii) The value of Y when X=30

28 35 32 29 34 32 X:2531 36 38 Y: 4346 49 41 36 32 31 30 33 39

#### **Solution**

X	Y	x= X- X`	Y= Y-Y`	xy	$\mathbf{x}^2$	$y^2$
25	43	-7	5	-35	49	25
28	46	-4	8	-32	16	64
35	49	3	11	33	9	121
32	41	0	3	0	0	9
31	36	-1	-2	2	1	4
36	32	4	-6	-24	16	36
29	31	-3	-7	21	9	49
38	30	6	-8	-48	36	64
34	33	2	-5	-10	4	25
32	39	0	1	0	0	1
320	380	0	0	-93	140	398

$$X^{*} = 32$$
,  $Y^{*} = 38$ ,  $b_{xy} = \sum xy / \sum y^{2} = -0.2337$ ,  $b_{yx} = \sum xy / x^{2} = -0.6643$ 

iv) Regression equation of Y on X ,(Y - Y`)=  $b_{yx}$  (X-X`)

$$(Y - 38) = -0.6643(X-32) \Rightarrow Y = 59.26-0.6643X$$

(ii) Regression equation of X on Y,  $(X - X) = b_{xy}(Y-Y)$ 

$$(X-32) = -0.2337Y + 8.88 \Rightarrow X = 40.88 - 0.233 Y$$



CLASS: II MSc., BC COURSE NAME: Biostatistics and Research Methodology COURSE CODE: 18BCP305A UNIT: II BATCH-2018-2020

(iii) 
$$r = + \sqrt{b_{yx} b_{xy}} = -0.3940$$

(iv) 
$$Y = 59.26-0.6643x30=39$$

#### **Properties of Regression coefficients**

- 1. The two regression equations are generally different and are not to be interchanged in their usage.
- 2. The two regression lines intersect at (X, Y).
- 3. Correlation coefficient is the geometric mean of two regression coefficients.
- 4. The two regression coefficients and the correlation coefficient have the same sign.
- 5. Both the regression coefficients and the correlation coefficient cannot be greater than one numerically and simultaneously.
- 6. Regression coefficients are independent of change of origin but are affected by the change of scale.
- 7. Each regression coefficient is in the unit of the measurement of the dependent variable.
- 8. Each regression coefficient indicates the quantum of change in the dependent variable corresponding to unit increase in the independent variable.

## POSSIBLE QUESTIONS UNIT II

PART A  $(20 \times 1 = 20 \text{ Marks})$ Question number 1 - 20 online examinations

PART B  $(5 \times 2 = 20 \text{Marks})$ 

- 1) What are the types of Correlation?
- 2) Write any two properties of Correlation.
- 3) What is the range of Correlation Coefficient?
- 4) Define Positive Correlation.
- 5) What is meant by Regression?
- 6) What are the formulae for Regression co-efficients?
- 7) Distinguish between Correlation and Regression.
- 8) Write the formula for Rank Correlation, when more than one rank is repeated.
- 9) If  $b_{xy} = -0.2337$  and  $b_{yx} = -0.6643$  then find the Correlation Coefficient.



CLASS: II MSc., BC COURSE NAME: Biostatistics and Research Methodology COURSE CODE: 18BCP305A UNIT: II BATCH-2018-2020

- 10) What is Negative Correlation? Give an example?
- 11) Write down the formula for Karl Pearson's Coefficient of Correlation.
- 12) Define Scatter Diagram.
- 13) What is Simple Correlation?
- 14) Define Regression Equation.
- 15) When X = 40, Y = 60,  $\sigma_x = 10$ ,  $\sigma_Y = 15$  and r = 0.7 find the Regression Equation of Y on X.

#### PART C $(5 \times 6 = 30 \text{ Marks})$

1) Calculate the Correlation Coefficient from the following variables.

Sales in ('0000)	57	58	59	59	60	61	62	64
Advertisement	17	16	15	10	12	14	10	11
Expenditure ('000)	1 /	10	13	10	12	14	19	11

2) Marks obtained by 8 students in Accountancy (X) and Statistics (Y) are given below. Compute Rank Correlation Coefficient.

X	25	20	28	22	40	60	20
Y	40	30	50	30	20	10	30

3) Calculate the two Regression Equations from the following data.

X	10	12	13	12	16	15
Y	40	38	43	45	37	43

4) Calculate Karl Pearson's Coefficient of Correlation from the following data.

Wages	100	101	102	102	100	99	97	98
Cost of Living	98	99	99	97	95	92	95	94

5) From the data given below find the two Regression Equations.

X	10	12	13	12	16	15
Y	20	28	23	25	27	30.

- i) Estimate Y when X = 20.
- ii) Estimate X when Y = 35.
- 6) A comparison of the undergraduate Grade Point Averages of 10 corporate employees with their scores in a managerial trainee examination produced the results shown *in* the following table.

Exam Score	89	83	79	91	95	82	69	66	75	80
GPA	2.4	3.1	2.5	3.5	3.6	2.5	2.0	2.2	2.6	2.7

Measure the Correlation Coefficient between Exam scores and GPA by using Rank Method and also interpret the data given with the help of Scatter Diagram.

7) Develop the Regression Equation that best fit the data given below using annual income as an independent variable and amount of life insurance as dependent variable.

Annual Income (Rs. in 000's)	62	78	41	53	85	34	1
------------------------------	----	----	----	----	----	----	---



COURSE NAME: Biostatistics and Research Methodology CLASS: II MSc., BC COURSE CODE: 18BCP305A UNIT: II BATCH-2018-2020

Amount of Life Insurance (Rs. in 00's)	25	30	10	15	50	7
--	----	----	----	----	----	---

8) The ranks of ten students in Economics and Statistics subjects are as follows.

Economics	3	5	8	4	7	10	2	1	6	9
Statistics	6	4	9	8	1	2	3	10	5	7

Calculate Spearman's Rank Correlation Coefficient.

Correlation coefficient between X and Y

9) You are given the following data:

X Y Arithmetic Mean 36 85 **Standard Deviation** 8 11 = 0.66

Find the two Regression Equations. And also find Correlation Coefficient.



	UNIT-IS					
1 2	The study of regression is considerably used by	Economists and Businessmen	Bioscience researcher	Mathematician	Astronaut	Economists and Businessmen
2 2	The average relationship existing between X and Y variables is described by	Regression graph	Regression diagram	Regression Inc	Regression bar	Regression line
3 2	The repression equation of Y on X is expressed as	X=a+bY	X-b-aY	Y=a+bX	Y=b+aX	Y=a+bX
4 2	The regression coefficient of X on Y is	r * (e <sub>4</sub> /e <sub>4</sub> )	r * (σ,/σ,)	σ <sub>s</sub> /σ <sub>v</sub>	$\sigma_{i}/\sigma_{i}$	r * (σ <sub>x</sub> /σ <sub>0</sub> )
	The under root of the product of two regression coefficients is equal to	coefficient of variation	coefficient of regression	correlation coefficient	correlation zero	correlation coefficient
	Scatter diagram method is a	Graphic	Mathematical	Numerical	Algebraical	Graphic
, ,	If every change in X produces a corresponding decrease in Y then X and Y are said to be	uncorrelated	independent	positively correlated	negatively correlated	negatively correlated
8 2	Rank correlation was discovered by	R.A.Fisher	Sir Francis Galton	Karl Pearson	Spearman	Spearman
	Correlation is used to measure	closeness of relationship between variables	one variable from another	nature of the distribution	central value	closeness of relationship between variables
	Coefficient of correlation lies between	l and -l	0 and 1	0 and ∞	0 and -1	1 and -1
	While drawing a scatter diagram if all points appear to form a straight linegetting downward from left to right, then it is	a perfect positive correlation	simple positive correlation	a perfect negative correlation	no correlation	a perfect negative correlation
1 2	inferred that there is					
2 2	The range of the rank correlation coefficient is	0 to 1	-1 to 1	0 to ∞	-10 to +10	-1 to 1
3 2	The technique used in measuring the closeness of the relationship between the Variables is referred to as	Range	standard deviation	median	correlation analysis	correlation analysis
4 2	If both the variables are varying in the same direction is known as	positive correlation	negative correlation	linear correlation	non linear correlation	positive correlation
5 2	X: 10 12 15 18 20 Y: 15 20 22 25 37 These two variables are	Positively correlated	negatively correlated	linearly correlated	non linearly correlated	Positively correlated
5 2	X: 20 30 40 60 80 Y: 40 30 22 15 10 These two variables are	Positively correlated	negatively correlated	linearly correlated	non linearly correlated	negatively correlated
7 2	If the two variables are varying in opposite direction the correlation is said to be	positive	negative	simple	partial	negative
8 2	When we study the relationship between the yield of rice per acre and both the amount of minfall and the amount of fertilizers used, it is the problem of	multiple correlation	Simple correlation	non linear correlation	linear correlation	multiple correlation
9 2	Study of three or more variables simultaneously is known as	Simple correlation	multiple correlation	linear correlation	non linear correlation	multiple correlation
	If the amount of change in one variable tends to bear constant ratio to the amount of change in the other variable then the correlation is said to be	non linear	linear	multiple	simple	linear
1 2	X: 10 20 30 40 50 Y: 70 140 210 280 350 The above said two variables are	non linear	lincar	multiple	simple	linear
	A: 10.20 30 40 30 1: 10 140 210 280 350 The above said two variables are  If the amount of change in one variable does not bear a constant ratio to the amount of change in the other variable is	non linear non linear	incar	multiple	simple	non linear
2 2	known as			•	1	
3 2	In scatter diagram if the points are lying in a straight line from lower left hand corner to the upper right hand corner the correlation is said to be	perfectly negative	perfectly positive	positive	negative	perfectly positive
4 2	In scatter diagram if the points are lying in a straight line from upper left hand corner to the lower right hand corner the correlation is said to be	perfectly negative	perfectly positive	positive	negative	perfectly negative
5 2	A simple and non mathematical method of studying correlation between the variables is	Karl pearson's coefficient of correlation	scatter diagram method	concurrent deviation method	rank correlation	scatter diagram method
7 2	Correlation is the	Relationship between two values	Relationship between two variables	Significance between two variables	Significant level between two values	Relationship between two variables
7 2 8 2	If r =+1, the given two variables are	perfectly positive	perfectly negative	no correlation	Negative	perfectly positive
	If r =-1, the given two variables are	perfectly positive	perfectly negative	no correlation positive	Negative negative	perfectly negative
8 2	If r = 1, the given two variables are  If r = 0, the given two variables are having	perfectly positive perfect positive correlation	perfectly negative perfect negative correlation	no correlation positive no correlation	Negative negative slight correlation	perfectly negative no correlation
B 2	If r =-1, the given two variables are  If r ≠0, the given two variables are thaving  Coefficient of correlation list between	perfectly positive	perfectly negative perfect negative correlation 0 and 1	no correlation positive no correlation 0 and so	Negative negative slight correlation 0 and -1	perfectly negative no correlation 1 and -1
8 2 9 2 0 2 1 2 2 2	H r=-1, the given two variables are H r=-0, the given two variables are Goefficient of correlation list between The runs of the runs correlation coefficient is	perfectly positive perfect positive correlation	perfectly negative perfect negative correlation	no correlation positive no correlation	Negative negative slight correlation	perfectly negative no correlation
8 2 9 2 0 2 1 2 2 2	If r =-1, the given two variables are  If r ≠0, the given two variables are thaving  Coefficient of correlation list between	perfectly positive perfect positive correlation	perfectly negative perfect negative correlation 0 and 1	no correlation positive no correlation 0 and so	Negative negative slight correlation 0 and -1	perfectly negative no correlation 1 and -1
8 2 9 2 0 2 1 2 2 2	If s – I, the given two variables are  If s – 0, the given two variables are havings Conflicted to correlation line heriven.  The range of the rank correlation coefficient is.  Fromula for rank correlation in the confliction to the confliction to the confliction in the confliction is.	perfectly positive perfect positive correlation	perfectly negative perfect negative correlation 0 and 1	no correlation positive no correlation 0 and so	Negative negative slight correlation 0 and -1	perfectly negative no correlation 1 and -1
8 2 9 2 0 2 1 2 2 2 3 2	If r = 1, the given two variables are  If r = 0, the given two variables are having  Choffstein of correlation line between  The renear of the read correlation confliction in  Formula for consideration in  Termula for each correlation is  The formula for company Paracontain r is	perfectly positive perfect positive correlation  I and —I 0 to 1	perfectly negative perfect negative correlation 0 and 1 -1 to 1	no correlation positive no correlation 0 and ∞ 0 to ∞	Negative negative Hight correlation 0 and -1	perfectly negative no correlation 1 and -1 -1 to 1
8 2 9 2 0 2 1 2 2 2 3 2	If r = 1, the given two variables are  If r = 0, the given two variables are having  Choffstein of correlation line between  The renear of the read correlation confliction in  Formula for consideration in  Termula for each correlation is  The formula for company Paracontain r is	perfectly positive perfect positive correlation Land -1 0 to 1  Σχy / Να, α,	perfectly negative perfect negative correlation 0 and 1 -1 to 1 2x / No. o <sub>p</sub>	no correlation positive no correlation 0 and $\omega$ 0 as $\omega$ $\Sigma_y / No_x o_y$	Negative negative Hight correlation 0 and -1	perfectly negative 80 correlation 1 and -1 -1 to 1  Exy / No, o <sub>y</sub>
5 2 9 2 1 2 1 2 2 2 3 2 4 2 5 2	If i — I dee grain new southbase are  If i — I dee grain i — I constable are the grain of the gr	perfectly positive perfect positive correlation  Land -1  Ou -1  Exy / No. o., zero	perfectly negative perfect negative correlation 0 and 1 -1 to 1  Σx / Na, a <sub>j</sub> more than 1	no correlation positive no correlation 0 and $\infty$ 0 to $\infty$ 0 to $\infty$ 1 tes than 1	Negative negative dight correlation 0 and =1  =2 to +4  Exy / a, a,	perfectly negative no correlation    land -    -
8 2 9 2 1 2 2 2 3 2 4 2 5 2 8 2	If it is a few prince to a complete over  [F. C. I. de prince to a complete over the  [F. C. I. de prince to a	perfectly positive perfect positive correlation 1 and -1 0 to 1 Exy / No. o, zero correlation analysis	perfectly negative perfect negative correlation Oand 1 -1 to 1 -2x / No. o, more than 1 regression analysis	no correlation	Negative Engative Shalte correlation  fa and _1    _2	perfectly negative no correlation  1 and -1 -1 to 1  2xy / No. s, arro regression analysis
8 2 2 2 1 2 2 3 2 3 2 4 2 5 2 5 2 7 2 8 2	Hit mil der ginnt eine vergebiss eret.  Hit mil der ginnt eine vergebiss eret.  Hit die ginnte vergebiss erste der ginnte	porfectly positive prefetch positive correlation  Lind -1  On 1  Exy / Na, a,  zero  correlation analysis  correlation analysis	perfecth negative certificat negative correlation O and 1 3.1 to 1 3.4 v / No. op, more shan 1 regression nambelsi regression nambelsi regression nambelsi regression nambelsi regression nambelsi	no correlation positive no correlation 20 and sc 20 y Ne, o, test than 1 chi square test chi square test	Nogative seatative slight coordinates 0 and -1 and	terfectly asgative to a correlation Land-1 J to 1  2xy / Na, a, zro regression analysis regression analysis
8 2 2 2 3 2 2 3 2 4 2 5 2 5 7 2 8 2 2 9 2 9	If i. — I, the given new trainflow are  If i. — I, the given is really as we have  Confliction of considerable are having  Confliction of considerable in between  Formula of the real consideration in  December of the consideration in in the consideration in including in the consideration in included in including i	porfectly positive perfect positive correlation  Lind -1  Lind -1  Exy / Na, a,  zera  correlation analysis  correlation analysis  correlation analysis	perfect negative cerefusion to and 1 to 1 t	no correlation possible no correlation Quant se	Negative engitive digital considerate digital considerate digital considerate digital considerate digital considerate digital considerate digital digi	parfecth negative as correlation  1 and -1 1 to 1 2 ky / No, o, ay repression analysis regression analysis
\$ 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20	If it — I doe grain no to contribute and the III of	porfectly cooline porfect positive correlation  Land	perfectly negative operion anguive correlation  Gand I  2x /No, o, sour than I regression analysis regression analysis regression analysis regression analysis regression analysis	no correlation possible no correlation O and or	Nountive sensitive shafe convolution to the convolu	perfectly negative no cerrelation  I and -1  2xy / Ne, e, zere regression analysis
5 2 2 2 2 3 2 2 5 2 2 5 2 2 5 2 2 5 2 2 5 2 2 5 2 2 5 2 2 5 2 2 5 2 2 5 2 2 5 2 2 5 2 2 5 2 5 2 5 2 5 2 5 2 5 2 5 2 5 5 2 5 5 2 5 5 2 5 5 2 5 5 2 5 5 5 2 5	If c - 1, the given new completes are:  (if c - 1, the given recoverables are the given recoverable are to recoverable are the given recoverable are	perfectly consilve greffet possilve correlation    and -       and -       by   No. o,    erre    correlation analysis   correlation analysis   correlation analysis   correlation analysis   correlation analysis   correlation analysis	perfectly negative general registration 2 and 1 2 s / No. o, nover than 1 regression analysis regression analysis regression analysis regression analysis regression analysis regression analysis	no controllators positive no controllators No controllato	Nogative engative (light considers (ligh	perfectly negative no correlation    1 md-    - 1 to 1     2xy / Nn, n,   arm   represents analysis
\$ 2 2 2 2 2 2 3 3 2 2 3 3 2 2 3 3 2 2 3 3 2 2 3 3 2 2 3 3 2 2 3 3 2 3	Ex — I, the given two toushabs are to  Text — I for the given two toushabs are to  Guilfeiner of Text due given to toushabs are the  Guilfeiner of correlation less between  Guilfeiner of correlation less between  Text are of the control correlation or  Text are of the control correlation or  Text are of the control correlation or  Text are of  Text are of the control correlation or  Text are of  Text are	perfectly ensilves perfect possilve correlation    and -1    2 by Nn , 5  by	porfective agenties ordered acquires correlation O and 1 - 1 to 1 - 25. Piss. c. more than 1 represents marbeits represents ma	ms controllation puncibles ms correlation Date in M. Da	Sogative engative (higher considerate in the consid	perfectly asgathem on correlation   1 and -1   1 to 1   2xy /Ne, c,   are   regression nambyth  regression nambyth  regression nambyth  regression nambyth  regression nambyth  st of creaming  SF Franck Collen
8 2 2 2 2 1 1 2 2 3 3 2 2 1 2 2 2 3 3 2 2 1 2 2 3 3 2 3 3 2 3 3 2 3 3 3 3	If co. I, the grains now complete are II.  For other grains are complete are broady.  Confliction of concludes the between the conclusion of the conclusion	senford resilves ordical positive contrations  Land -1  20/10x, 5  20/10x, 5  area  area contrations analysis contrations analysis contrations analysis contrations analysis contrations analysis contrations analysis area contrations  A.F. Fisher  A.F. Fisher	genfective agenties  Grand 1  Lin I  Sal Niss, cp.  more chan 1  copyration analysis  represents analysis  represe	be convibene positive no convibion Cond of Con	Novales  dight controlles  dight controlles  dight controlles  by and 1  dight and  digh	parfect the agetale on correlation  I and -1  -1 to 1  2xy / No, o, area preprioria analysis preprioria an
8 2 2 9 2 2 1 1 2 2 2 2 3 3 2 2 3 3 2 4 4 2 2	If co. I does given now complain see an in- Ger Order of the control of the contr	entirole positive contribute  Land	geffett gegite omfette gegite	Min contribution on terrelation on terrelation Size of the contribution Size of the contribution Size of the contribution Size of the contribution on the contribution	Name of the Control o	genfective agenties or correlation  Land -   Land -   Land -   Exp / No. 6,  prevalent analysis represent analysis represent analysis represent analysis represent analysis represent analysis represent analysis for the control of control  SF Frence Gelber  SF Frence Gelber  Naul X.  Naul X.  Topposition
8 2 2 2 2 2 1 1 2 2 2 2 3 3 2 2 3 5 2 2 3 5 2 2 3 5 2 2 3 5 2 2 3 5 2 2 3 5 2 2 3 5 2 2 5 5 2 2 5 5 2 2 5 5 2 2 5 5 2 5 5 2 5 5 5 2 5	If co. I do grain now complete are:  If c. I do grain now complete are home  Confidence of committee the beautiful confidence of the committee	centrich position  profest essible centrichia  and  Sey Nos. s.,  Se	antifection seguine consistent and the consistent a	no correlation positive no correlation La del commente La del	Soughte complete Control of the Cont	porfectly agentles on correlation  Land 1  Lan
8 2 2 9 9 2 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9	If co. I the grains not containly are the sign of the containing o	settleds positive contribute and a set of the set of th	profectio seguite organica seguite organ	An contralment promotion of the contralment of the	Nompeter  specific controlled  field controlled	porfectly aggithe an correlation
8 2 2 2 2 2 1 1 2 2 2 2 3 3 2 2 3 5 2 2 3 5 2 2 3 5 2 2 3 5 2 2 3 5 2 2 3 5 2 2 3 5 2 2 5 5 2 2 5 5 2 2 5 5 2 2 5 5 2 5 5 2 5 5 5 2 5	If co. I the grain new complete are:  (F. Co.) the grain new complete are:  (F. Co.) the grain new complete are bring  Confidential contribute the better  Confidential contribute the better  The foreign the complete placement in it.  The foreign the complete placement in it.  The foreign the complete placement in it.  For incomplete the man of the difference or draft betteren new contribute shall be  A principle and the complete placement in it.  Federating and other accordant for region amount of such foreign and such as a contribute the grain and of the complete in the contribute the grain and of the contribute the grain and of production for susing given amount of their including given amount of the including given amount on the including given amount of the including given given amount of the including given given amount of the including given	centrels positive contribute  Land	suffective agents or	Min contratement monthly and another monthly and another monthly and another monthly another m	Name of Control of Con	genferth against or correlation  I and I  Lik d  Extry Na., o,  Extry Na., o,  extra control and the second against the second
8 2 2 9 9 2 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9	If it is a fine enter complete enter [C. et al. et	centrich position professe sauther consistent Sand-L Sand-	anticatu negative condition and condition an	Mo controlmen motive mo convibrion mo convibrion 20 / Nos. 6, 20 / Nos	Soughts  Office contribute  Office contribute  Say / n, n,  Office contribute  Say / n, n,  Office contribute  And office contribute  And office contribute  And office contribute  And office contribute  Office contribute  Operation  Operation	porfective arguments or correlation  Land II  Sary / No. 4.  Sary
8 2 2 9 2 2 1 1 2 2 2 2 3 3 2 2 3 3 4 2 2 5 5 2 7 2 2 5 5 7 2 2 5 5 7 2 2 5 5 7 2 2 5 5 7 2 2 5 5 7 2 2 5 5 7 2 2 5 5 7 2 2 5 5 7 7 2 5 5 5 7 7 2 5 5 5 7 7 2 5 5 5 7 7 2 5 5 5 7 7 2 5 5 5 7 7 2 5 5 5 7 7 2 5 5 5 7 7 2 5 5 5 7 7 2 5 5 5 7 7 2 5 5 5 7 7 2 7 5 7 7 7 7	If co. I does given now complete sees  (F. Co.) the given to complete a change  (Galifornia of contribution to the beautiful contribution to the computing Proposition is it.  The foreign the contribution of the differences of early between two variables shall be contributed on the contribution of the contribution o	entirols positive contribute  Lind-Li Lind-Li Lind-Li Lind-Li Lind-Li Li L	geffeth segative conditions of the condition of the condi	Monomentum monthly monomentum Mon	Name of the Control o	genfective agenties or correlation  1 and 1  1 and 1  2 by Ne, o,  2 by Ne, o,  2 by Ne, o,  represent analysis represent analysis represent analysis represent analysis represent analysis for the second of represent SF Franch Gallon SF Franch Gallon SF Franch Gallon Franchis Franch
8 2 2 0 0 2 2 1 1 2 2 3 3 2 2 3 3 2 2 3 5 5 2 2 5 7 2 2 5 5 7 2 2 5 5 7 2 2 5 7 7 2 2 5 5 7 7 2 2 5 7 7 2 7 8	If it is a fine enter complete enter [C. et al. et	centrich position professe sauther consistent Sand-L Sand-	anticatu negative condition and condition an	Mo controlmen motive mo convibrion mo convibrion 20 / Nos. 6, 20 / Nos	Soughts  Office contribute  Office contribute  Say / n, n,  Office contribute  Say / n, n,  Office contribute  And office contribute  And office contribute  And office contribute  And office contribute  Office contribute  Operation  Operation	porfectio agenties on correlation  Land II  Say / No. 4,
8 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2	If co. I does given now complete sees  (F. Co.) the given to complete a change  (Galifornia of contribution to the beautiful contribution to the computing Proposition is it.  The foreign the contribution of the differences of early between two variables shall be contributed on the contribution of the contribution o	entirols positive contribute  Lind-Li Lind-Li Lind-Li Lind-Li Lind-Li Li L	geffeth segative conditions of the condition of the condi	Monomentum monthly monomentum Mon	Names of the Control	genfective agenties or correlation  1 and 1  1 and 1  2 by Ne, o,  2 by Ne, o,  2 by Ne, o,  represent analysis represent analysis represent analysis represent analysis represent analysis for the second of represent SF Franch Gallon SF Franch Gallon SF Franch Gallon Franchis Franch
8 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2	He can be designed not to complete a set of the can be designed as the	centred position control to the cont	authenti megatas ordini sasatu constituta lana 1	In controllane positive an overwhelm and controllane by None, n by None b	Soughte seguither of the control of	genferth against or overhelmin  Land II  Land II
8 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 3 2 2 3 2 2 3 2 2 3 3 2 2 3 3 2 2 3 3 2 3 3 2 3	If co. I the grain new complete are:  (F. C. I) the grain new complete are bring  (Guffenner of correlation lies between  (Guffenner of correlation lies between  (Guffenner of correlation lies between  (F. C. I) the grain new complete are bring  (F. C. C. II) the grain new complete are bring  (F. C. C. III) the complete are bring  (F. C. III) the complete are confided the content of the bring  (F. C. III) the complete are confided the content of the complete are bringing grain amount of the complete are bring  (F. C. III) and the complete are confided the content of the complete are bring  (F. C. III) and the complete are confided to the content of the complete are bring  (F. C. III) and the complete are confided to the content of the complete are complete are content of the complete are complete are content of the complete are	perfects positive contribute and a secondaria and a secon	geffectiv segative considerate  (Sark) 1  1-10	Minimum Minimu	Nomprise  Only controlled  Only controlled  Early Controlled  Earl	porfectly arguine on convenions  I and I  And I  Soly No. 6, area or agreement analysis or greement analysis or of returning  Soly Franch Callen  NatalyN  sery solution  regreement or greement or
8 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2	If it is a first mean would have set [    First of the pieces would have been get	entirely neutron priority souther contribute  Land	suffective seguitive contribution of the contr	Minimum Minimu	Stageter  projection  Side concludes  Side 1 of 10  Side 1	profectly against or overwhelm   1 and 1   1 and
8 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2	If it is a fine and in contrast to the contras	sentisch passions  sentisch passions  sentisch in der der seinber einstellen   Sey / Nex , n.	antifectin against contribution of the contrib	an contribution an convolution as convolution by a feet of the second of	Soughte  groups  Child contribion  Contrib	porfectible angulates on correlations  Land 1
8 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2	He can be designed not to complete a set of the can be designed as the designed as the can be designed as the designed as	services possesses  referes tousine constituia  Land-L  Land-L	geffectiv segative conditions of control recognitive conditions of condi	Minimum monthly and a second m	Naments  State of Control of Cont	porfectly angular or correlation  1 and 1  1 and 1  2 by Ne, e,  2 by Ne, e,  repression analysis repression analysis repression analysis repression analysis (repression analysi
\$ 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2	If it is a few grains not weaphous ear.  If it is dis prices we weaphous ear.  If it is dis prices we weaphous ear.  The control of the contr	settleth passets profester seasible consistent hand. I See I No. a, so a seasible consistent See I No. a, so a seasible consistent seasible seasible consistent seasible seasible consistent seasible seasi	anticeth negative condition and condition an	Minimum months of the second o	Nomprise  Office controllation  Office contr	porfectle angules on correlation on correlation on correlation on the deal of the correlation of the correlation of the correlation of the correlation on the correlation of the correla
S 2 2 2 2 3 3 2 2 2 3 3 4 4 2 2 2 2 3 3 4 4 5 5 2 2 2 2 3 3 4 4 5 5 5 2 2 2 3 3 4 4 5 5 5 2 2 2 3 3 4 5 5 5 2 2 2 3 3 4 5 5 5 2 2 2 3 3 4 5 5 5 2 2 2 3 3 4 5 5 5 2 2 2 3 3 4 5 5 5 5 7 5 2 5 5 5 7 5 5 5 7 5 5 5 7 5 5 5 7 5 5 5 7 5 5 5 7 5 5 5 7 5 5 5 7 5 5 5 7 5 5 5 7 5 5 5 7 5 5 5 7 5 5 7 5 5 7 5 5 7 5 5 7 5 5 7 5 5 7 5	If it is a first to a complete set if it is a complete set if it is a complete set if it is a complete set in a complete set is a complete set in a complete	entirely neutron priority souther contribute  Land	surfective superior contribution of the contri	Minimum Minimu	Stageter cognitive control of the co	profect the agenties or correlation  I and I  I and I  Say You, a  Say You, a  Say You a  Control of the second of
S 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2	He can be designed to the completion or the completion or the completion of the completion or the completion of the comp	sentisch position profeste seinber controllien land	anticatin against control and a control analysis of the control and a control and a control analysis of the control and a control and a control and a control analysis of the control and a control analysis of the control an	Minimum months of the second o	Soughte company of the control of th	porfective arguments or correlation  Land II  Sand II  Sa
S 2 2 2 2 3 3 2 2 2 3 3 4 4 2 2 2 2 3 3 4 4 5 5 2 2 2 2 3 3 4 4 5 5 5 2 2 2 3 3 4 4 5 5 5 2 2 2 3 3 4 5 5 5 2 2 2 3 3 4 5 5 5 2 2 2 3 3 4 5 5 5 2 2 2 3 3 4 5 5 5 2 2 2 3 3 4 5 5 5 5 7 5 2 5 5 5 7 5 5 5 7 5 5 5 7 5 5 5 7 5 5 5 7 5 5 5 7 5 5 5 7 5 5 5 7 5 5 5 7 5 5 5 7 5 5 5 7 5 5 5 7 5 5 7 5 5 7 5 5 7 5 5 7 5 5 7 5 5 7 5	If it is a first to a complete set if it is a complete set if it is a complete set if it is a complete set in a complete set is a complete set in a complete	entirely neutron priority souther contribute  Land	surfective superior contribution of the contri	An controlmen motive and controlmen motive and controlmen for the first and	Stageter cognitive control of the co	profectly against on correlation or correlation annually agreement analysis agreement analysis agreement analysis of returning See Francis Callons

	<u>I</u>	
	<u> </u>	
·		
	ı	
<u> </u>		
	<b> </b>	
<u> </u>		
	<u> </u>	
	<b> </b>	
L		
	<u> </u>	
	<u> </u>	
<del>                                     </del>	i e	
	<b>†</b>	
	ļ	
	<u> </u>	



CLASS: II MSc., BC COURSE NAME: Biostatistics and Research Methodology COURSE CODE: 18BCP305A UNIT: III BATCH-2018-2020

### UNIT-III SYLLABUS

Probability- Definition, concepts, theorems (proofs of the theorems not necessary) and calculations of probability-simple problems, theoretical distributions-Binomial, Poisson and Normal distribution – simple problems

#### **Introduction:**

The theory of probability has its origin in the games of chance related to gambling such as tossing in a coin, throwing of a die, drawing cards from a pack of cards etc. Jerome Cardon, an Italian mathematician wrote a book on "GAMES OF CHANCE" which was published on 1663. Starting with games of chance, probability has become one of the basic tools of statistics. The knowledge of probability theory makes it possible to interpret statistical results, since many statistical procedures involve conclusions based on samples.

Probability theory is being applied in the solution of social, economic, business problems. Today the concept of probability has assumed greater importance and the mathematical theory of probability has become the basis for statistical applications in both social and decision – making research. Probability theory, in fact, is the foundation of statistical inferences.

#### **Definitions and basic concepts:**

The following definitions and terms are used in studying the theory of probability.

### **Random experiment:**

Random experiment is one whose results depend on chance, that is the result cannot be predicted. Tossing of coins, throwing of dice are some examples of random experiments.

#### Trial:

Performing a random experiment is called a trial.

#### **Outcomes:**

The results of a random experiment are called its outcomes. When two coins are tossed the possible outcomes are HH, HT, TH& TT.

#### **Event:**

An outcome or a combination of outcomes of a random experiment is called an event. For example tossing of a coin is a random experiment and getting a head or tail is an event.

### Sample space:

Each conceivable outcome of an experiment is called a sample point. The totality of all sample points is called a sample space and is denoted by S.



CLASS: II MSc., BC COURSE NAME: Biostatistics and Research Methodology COURSE CODE: 18BCP305A UNIT: III BATCH-2018-2020

#### For example:

When a coin is tossed, the sample space is  $S = \{H, T\}$ . H and T are the sample points of the sample space S.

#### **Equally likely events:**

Two or more events are said to be equally likely if each one of them has an equal chance of occurring.

### For example:

In tossing of a coin, the event of getting a head and the event of getting a tail are equally likely events.

### **Mutually exclusive events:**

Two or more events are said to be mutually exclusive, when the occurrence of any one event excludes the occurrence of the other event. Mutually exclusive events cannot occur simultaneously.

### For example:

When a coin is tossed, either the head or the tail will come up. Therefore the occurrence of the head completely excludes the occurrence of the tail. Thus getting head or tail in tossing of a coin is a mutually exclusive event.

#### **Exhaustive events:**

Events are said to be exhaustive when their totality includes all the possible outcomes of a random experiment.

#### For example:

While throwing a die, the possible outcomes are {1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6} and hence the number of cases is 6.

### **Complementary events:**

The event 'A occurs' and the event 'A does not occur' are complementary events of each other. The event 'A does not occur' is denoted by A' or A or A<sup>c</sup>. The event and its complements are mutually exclusive.

#### For example:

In throwing a die, the event of getting odd numbers is  $\{1, 3, 5\}$  and getting even numbers is  $\{2, 4, 6\}$ . These two events are mutually exclusive and complement to each other.

### **Independent events:**

Events are said to be independent if the occurrence of one does not affect the others. In the experiment of tossing a fair coin, the occurrence of the event 'head' in the first toss is independent of the occurrence of the event 'head' in the second toss, third toss and subsequent



CLASS: II MSc., BC COURSE NAME: Biostatistics and Research Methodology COURSE CODE: 18BCP305A UNIT: III BATCH-2018-2020

tosses.

### **Definitions of probability:**

There are two types of probability. They are Mathematical probability and Statistical probability.

#### 1) Mathematical probability or a priori probability:

If the probability of an event can be calculated even before the actual happening of the event, that is, even before conducting the experiment, it is called *Mathematical probability*.

If the random experiments results in  $\mu$  Q¶ exhaustive, mutually exclusive and equally likely cases, out of which  $\mu$  P¶ are favourable to the occurrence of an event A, then the ratio m/n is called the probability of occurrence of event A, denoted by P(A), is given by

$$P(A) = \frac{m}{n} = \frac{Number of cases favourable to the event A}{Total number of exhaustive cases}$$

Mathematical probability is often called *classical probability* or a *priori probability* because if we keep using the examples of tossing of fair coin, dice etc., we can state the answer in advance (*prior*), without tossing of coins or without rolling the dice etc.,

The above definition of probability is widely used, but it cannot be applied under the following situations:

- (1) If it is not possible to enumerate all the possible outcomes for an experiment.
- (2) If the sample points (outcomes) are not mutually independent.
- (3) If the total number of outcomes is infinite.
- (4) If each and every outcome is not equally likely.

Some of the drawbacks of classical probability are removed in another definition given below:

## 2) Statistical probability or a posteriori probability:

If the probability of an event can be determined only after the actual happening of the event, it is called *statistical probability*.

If an event occurs m times out of n, its relative frequency is m/n.

In the limiting case, when n becomes sufficiently large it corresponds to a number which is called the probability of that event.

In symbol, P(A) = Limit (m/n)

 $\rightarrow$ n $\infty$ 

The above definition of probability involves a concept which has a long term consequence. This approach was initiated by the mathematician Von Mises.

If a coin is tossed 10 times we may get 6 heads and 4 tails or 4 heads ad 6 tails or any other result. In these cases the probability of getting a head is **not 0.5** as we consider in Mathematical probability.

However, if the experiment is carried out a large number of times we should expect approximately equal number of heads and tails and we can see that the probability of getting



CLASS: II MSc., BC COURSE NAME: Biostatistics and Research Methodology COURSE CODE: 18BCP305A UNIT: III BATCH-2018-2020

head approaches 0.5. The statistical probability calculated by conducting an actual experiment is also called a *posteriori probability* or *empirical probability*.

### Axiomatic approach to probability:

The modern approach to probability is purely axiomatic and it is based on the set theory. The axiomatic approach to probability was introduced by the Russian mathematician A.N. Kolmogorov in the year 1933.

### Axioms of probability:

Let S be a sample space and A be an event in S and P(A) is the probability satisfying the following axioms:

(1) The probability of any event ranges from zero to one.

i.e. 
$$0 \le P(A) \le 1$$

(2) The probability of the entire space is 1.

i.e. 
$$P(S) = 1$$

(3) Is  $A_1$ ,  $A_2$ ,..... is a sequence of mutually exclusive events in S, then  $P(A_1 \cup A_2 \cup ....) = P_1(A) + P_2(A) + ....$ 

Interpretation of statistical statements in terms of set theory:  $S \rightarrow Sample space.$ 

 $A \rightarrow A$  does not occur.

 $A \cup A = S$ 

 $A \cap B = \emptyset \rightarrow A$  and B are mutually exclusive.

 $A \cup B \rightarrow Event A$  occurs or B occurs or both A and B occurs.

(at least one of the events A or B occurs)

 $A \cap B \rightarrow Both the events A and B occur.$ 

 $\overline{A} \cap \overline{B} \to \text{Neither A nor B occurs.}$ 

 $A \cap \overline{B} \rightarrow \text{Event A occurs and B does not occur.}$ 

 $\overline{A} \cap B \to \text{Event A does not occur and B occurs.}$ 

## Addition theorem on probabilities:

We shall discuss the addition theorem on probabilities for mutually exclusive events and not mutually exclusive events.

## 1) Addition theorem on probabilities for mutually exclusive events:

If two events A and B are mutually exclusive, the probability of the occurrence of either A or B is the sum of individual properties of A and B. i.e $P(A \cup B) = P(A) + P(B)$ . This is clearly stated in axioms of probability.





## OF HIGHER EDUCATION

NAME: Biostatistics and Research Methodology UNIT: III BATCH-2018-2020

A B

### 2) Addition theorem on probabilities for not – mutually exclusive events:

If two events A and B are not – mutually exclusive, the probability of the event that either A or B or Both occur is given as

$$P(A \cup B) = P(A) + P(B) - P(A \cap B)$$

#### **Proof:**

Let us take a random experiment with a sample space S of N sample points. Then by the definition of probability,

$$P(A \cup B) = \frac{n(A \cup B)}{n(S)} = \frac{n(A \cup B)}{N}$$

From this diagram, using the axiom for the mutually exclusive events, we write

$$P(A \cup B) = \frac{n(A) + n(\overline{A} \cap B)}{N}$$

Adding and subtracting  $n(A \cap B)$  in the numerator,

$$= \frac{n(A) + n(A \cap B) + n(A \cap B) - n(A \cap B)}{N}$$

$$= \frac{n(A) + n(B) - n(A \cap B)}{N}$$

$$= \frac{n(A)}{N} + \frac{n(B)}{N} - \frac{n(A \cap B)}{N}$$



CLASS: II MSc., BC COURSE NAME: Biostatistics and Research Methodology COURSE CODE: 18BCP305A UNIT: III BATCH-2018-2020

$$P(A \cup B) = P(A) + P(B) - P(A \cap B)$$

#### Note:

In the case of three events A,B,C is

$$P(A \cup B \cup C) = P(A) + P(B) + P(C) - P(A \cap B) - P(B \cap C) - P(A \cap C) + P(A \cap B \cap C)$$

#### **Compound events:**

The joint occurrence of two or more events is called compound events. Thus compound simply the simultaneous occurrence of two or more simple events.

For example,

In tossing of two fair coins simultaneously, the event of getting 'atleast one head' is a compound event as it consists of joint occurrence of two simple events.

Namely,

Event A =one head appears i.e  $A = \{HT, TH\}$  and

Event  $B = two heads appears i.e B = {HH}$ 

Similarly, if a bag contains 6 white and 6 red balls and we make a draw of 2 balls at random, then the events that 'both are white' or 'one is white and one is red' are compound events.

The compound events may be further classified as

- (1) Independent event
- (2) Dependent event

### (1) Independent event:

If two or more events occur in such a way that the occurrence of one does not affect the occurrence of another, they are said to be independent events.

For example,

If a coin is tossed twice, the results of the second throw would in no way be affected by the results of the first throw.

Similarly, if a bag contains 5 white and 7 red balls and then two balls are drawn one by one in such a way that the first ball is replaced before the second one is drawn. In this situation, the two events 'the first ball is white' and 'second ball is red', will be independent, since the composition of the balls in the bag remains unchanged before a second draw is made.

### **Dependent events:**

If the occurrence of one event influences the occurrence of the other, then the second event is said to be dependent on the first.

In the above example, if we do not replace the first ball drawn, this will change the composition of balls in the bag while making the second draw and therefore the event of



CLASS: II MSc., BC COURSE NAME: Biostatistics and Research Methodology COURSE CODE: 18BCP305A UNIT: III BATCH-2018-2020

'drawing a red ball' in the second will depend on event (first ball is red or white) occurring in first draw.

Similarly, is a person draw a card from a full pack and does not replace it, the result of the draw made afterwards will be dependent on the first draw.

#### **Conditional probability:**

Let A be any event with p(A) > 0. The probability that an event b occurs subject to the condition that A has already occurred is known as the conditional probability of occurrence of the event B on the assumption that the event A has already occurred and is denoted by the symbol P(B|A) or P(B|A) and is read as the probability of B given A.

The same definition can be given as follows also:

Two events A and B are said to be dependent when A can occur only when B is known to have occurred (or vice versa). The probability attached to such an event is called **conditional probability** and is denoted by P(B/A) or, in other words, probability of B is given that A has occurred.

If two events A and B are dependent, then the conditional probability of B given A is

$$P(B/A) = \frac{P(A \cap B)}{P(A)}$$

Similarly, the conditional probability of A given B is given as

$$P(A/B) = \frac{P(A \cap B)}{P(B)}$$

Note:

If the events A and B are independent, that is the probability of occurrence of any one of the P(A/B) = P(A) and P(B/A) = P(B)

#### **Multiplication theorem on probabilities:**

We shall discuss multiplication theorem on probabilities for both independent and dependent events.

#### (1) Multiplication theorem on probabilities for independent events:

If two events A and B are independent, the probability that both of them occur is equal to the product of their individual probabilities.

i.e. 
$$P(A \cap B) = P(A).P(B)$$

Proof:



CLASS: II MSc., BC COURSE NAME: Biostatistics and Research Methodology COURSE CODE: 18BCP305A UNIT: III BATCH-2018-2020

Out of n<sub>1</sub> possible cases let m<sub>1</sub> cases be favourable for the occurrence of the event A.

Therefore, 
$$P(A) = \frac{m_1}{n_1}$$

Out of  $n_2$  possible cases, let  $m_2$  cases be favourable for the occurrence of the event B.

Therefore, 
$$P(B) = \frac{m_2}{n_2}$$

Each of  $n_1$  possible cases can be associated with each of the  $n_2$  possible cases. Therefore, the total number of possible cases for the occurrence of the event 'A' and 'B' is  $n_1 \times n_2$ . Similarly, each of the  $m_1$  favourable cases can be associated with each of the  $m_2$  favourable cases. So the total number of favourable cases for the event 'A' and 'B' is  $m_1 \times m_2$ 

Therefore, 
$$P(A \cap B) = \frac{m_1 m_2}{n_1 n_2}$$

$$= \frac{m_1}{n_1} \frac{m_2}{n_2}$$

$$= P(A).P(B)$$

### Note:

The theorem can be extended to three or more independent events. If A, B, C...... be independent events, then

$$P(A \cap B \cap C \dots) = P(A).P(B).P(C).\dots$$

### Note:

If A and B are independent then the complements of A and B are also independent.

i.e. 
$$P(\overline{A} \cap \overline{B}) = P(\overline{A}).P(\overline{B})$$

#### (2) Multiplication theorem for dependent events:

If A and B be two dependent events, i.e. the occurrence of one event is affected by the occurrence of the other event, then the probability that both A and B will occur is

$$P(A \cap B) = P(A) P(B/A)$$

#### **Proof:**

Suppose an experiment results in n exhaustive, mutually exclusive and equally likely outcomes, m of them being favourable to the occurrence of the event A.

Out of these n outcomes let  $m_1$  be favourable to the occurrence of another event B. Then the outcomes favourable to the happening of the events 'A and B' are  $m_1$ .

Therefore, 
$$P(A \cap B) = \frac{m_1}{n}$$

$$m_1 \qquad m \qquad mm_1$$



CLASS: II MSc., BC COURSE NAME: Biostatistics and Research Methodology COURSE CODE: 18BCP305A UNIT: III BATCH-2018-2020

$$= \frac{m}{1} \times \frac{m}{1}$$

Therefore,  $P(A \cap B) = P(A) \cdot P(B/A)$ 

#### Note:

In the case of three events A, B, C,  $P(A \cap B \cap C) = P(A)$ .  $P(B \mid A)$ .  $P(C \mid A \cap B)$ . i.e. the probability of A, B and C is equal to the probability of A times the probability of B given that A has occurred, times the probability of C given that both A and B have occurred.

#### **BAYE'S Theorem:**

The concept of conditional probability discussed earlier takes into amount information about the occurrence of one event to predict the probability of another event. This concept can be extended to revise probabilities based on new information and to determine the probability that a particular effect was due to specific cause. The procedure for revising these probabilities is known as Bayes theorem.

The principle was given by Thomas Bayes in 1763. By this principle, assuming certain prior probabilities, the posterior probabilities are obtained. That is why Bayes' probabilities are also called posteriori probabilities.

#### Bayes' Theorem or Rule (Statement only):

$$P(A_i \mid B) = \frac{P(B \mid A_i) P(A_i)}{\sum_{i=1}^{k} P(B \mid A_i) P(A_i)}$$

## **Basic principles of Permutation and Combination Factorial:**

The consecutive product of first n natural numbers is known as *factorial*  $\mathbf{n}$  and is denoted as  $\mathbf{n}$ ! or  $\sqsubseteq$ 

That is 
$$n! = 1x2x3x4x5x....n$$
  
 $3! = 3x2x1$   
 $4! = 4x3x2x1$   
 $5! = 5x4x3x2x1$   
Also,  $5! = 5x(4x3x2x1) = 5x(4!)$ 

Therefore, this can be algebraically written as n! = nx(n-1)!, note that 1! = 1 and 0! = 1.

#### **Permutations:**



CLASS: II MSc., BC COURSE NAME: Biostatistics and Research Methodology COURSE CODE: 18BCP305A UNIT: III BATCH-2018-2020

Permutation means arrangement of things in different ways. Out of three things A, B, C taking two at a time, we can arrange them in the following manner.

AB BA AC CA BC CB

Here we find 6 arrangements. In the arrangements order of arrangement is considered. The arrangement AB and the other arrangement BA are different.

The number of arrangements of the above is given as the number of permutations of 3 things taken 2 at a time which gives the value 6. This is written symbolically,  $_3P_2 = 6$ .

Thus the number of arrangements that can be made out of n things taken r at a time is known as the number of permutation of n things taken r at a time and is denoted as nPr.

The expression of nPr is given below:

$$nPr = n (n-1) (n-2) \dots [n - (r-1)]$$

The same can be written in factorial notation as follows:

$$nPr = \frac{n!}{(n-r)!}$$

For example,

To find  $_{10}P_3$  we write this as follows:

$$_{10}P_3 = 10 (10-1) (10-2)$$
  
=  $10x9x8$   
=  $720$ .

[To find  $_{10}P_3$ , start with 10, write the product of 3 consecutive natural numbers in the descending order]

Simplifying 10P3 using factorial notation:

$$\frac{10!}{(\overline{10}-3)!} \frac{10x9x8x7x6x5x4x3x2x1}{7x6x5x4x3x2x1}$$

$$= 10x9x8$$
  
= 720.

Note that,

$$\square P_0 = 1$$
,  $\square P_1 = n$ ,  $\square P \square = n!$ 

#### **Combinations:**

A combination is a selection of objects without considering the order of arrangements.

For example,

Out of three things A, B, C we have to select two things at a time.

This can be selected in three different ways as follows:

B A C B C

Here, the selection of the object A B and B A re one and the same. Hence the order of



CLASS: II MSc., BC COURSE NAME: Biostatistics and Research Methodology COURSE CODE: 18BCP305A UNIT: III BATCH-2018-2020

arrangement is not considered in combination. Here the number of combinations from 3 different things taken 2 at a time is 3.

This is written symbolically,  ${}_{3}C_{2} = 3$ 

Thus, the number of combination of n different things, taken r at a time is given by

$$\Box C_r = \frac{\Box P_r}{r!} \text{ (or) } \Box C_r = \frac{n!}{(n-r)! \ r!}$$

Note that  $\Box C_0 = 1$ ,  $\Box G = n$ ,  $\Box C \Box = 1$ 

Find 
$$_{10}C_3$$
,  $_{10}C_3 = \frac{_{10}P_3}{3!} = \frac{10x9x8}{1x2x3} = 120$ 

Find 
$$_{8}C_{4}$$
,  $_{8}C_{4} = \frac{8x7x6x5}{-70}$ 

[To find  $_8C_4$ : In the numerator, first write the product of 4 natural numbers starting with 8 in descending order and in the denominator write the factorial 4 and then simplify.] Compare  $_{10}C_8$  and  $_{10}C_2$ ,

$$\frac{10x9x8x7x6x5x4x3}{1x2x3x4x5x6x7x8} = \frac{10x9}{1x2} = 45$$

$$_{10}C_2 = \frac{10x9}{1x2} = 45$$

From the above, we find  ${}_{10}C_8 = {}_{10}C_2$ 

This can be got by the following method also:

$$_{10}C_8 = {}_{10}C_{(10-8)} = {}_{10}C_2$$

This method is very useful, when the difference between n and r is very high in  $\Box C_r$ .

This property of the combination is written as  $\Box C_r = \Box C_{\Box -r}$ .

To find  $_{200}C_{198}$  we can use the above formula as follows:

$$_{200}C_{198} = _{200}C_{(200-198)} = _{200}C_{2} = = 1200x199$$
 $_{1x2}$ 

## **Example:**

Out of 13 players, 11 players are to be selected for a cricket team. In how many ways can this be done?

Out of 13 players, 11 players are selected in  $_{13}C_{11}$  ways

i.e. 
$$_{13}C_{11} = _{13}C_2 = \frac{13x12}{1x2} = 78$$
.

## Example 1:

Three coins are tossed simultaneously. Find the probability that (i) no head (ii) one head



CLASS: II MSc., BC COURSE NAME: Biostatistics and Research Methodology COURSE CODE: 18BCP305A UNIT: III BATCH-2018-2020

- (iii) two heads
- (iv) atleast two heads
- (v) atmost two heads appear.

### **Solution:**

The sample space for the 3 coins is

- $S = \{HHH, HHT, HTH, HTT, THH, THT, TTH, TTT\}; n(S) = 8$ 
  - (i) No head appear  $A = \{TTT\}$ ; n(A) = 1
- $\therefore P(A) = 1/8$ 
  - (ii) One head appear  $B = \{HTT, THT, TTH\}; n(B) = 3$
- $\therefore P(B) = 3/8$ 
  - (iii) Two heads appear  $C = \{HHT, HTH, THH\}; n(C) = 3$ 
    - $\therefore P(C) = 3/8$
  - (iv) At least two heads appear  $D = \{HHT, HTH, THH, HHH\}; n(D) = 4$ 
    - $\therefore P(D) = 4/8 = 1/2$
  - (v) Atmost two heads appear  $E = \{TTT, HTT, THT, TTH, HHT, HTH, THH\}; n(E) = 7$ 
    - $\therefore P(E) = 7/8$

## Example 2:

When two dice are thrown, find the probability of getting doublets (same number on both dice)

#### **Solution:**

When two dice are thrown, the number of points in the sample space is n(S) = 36

Getting doublets  $A = \{(1,1), (2,2), (3,3), (4,4), (5,5), (6,6)\}$ 

$$\therefore$$
 P(A) = 6/36 = 1/6.

### Example 3:

A card is drawn at random from a well shuffled pack of 52 cards. What is the probability that it is

(i) an ace (ii) a diamond card.

#### **Solution:**

We know that the pack contains 52 cards  $\therefore$  n(S) = 52

(i) There are 4 aces in a pack : n(A) = 4

$$\therefore P(A) = 4/52 = 1/13$$

(ii) There are 13 diamonds in a pack : n(B) = 13

$$\therefore$$
 P(B) = 13/52 = 1/4



CLASS: II MSc., BC COURSE NAME: Biostatistics and Research Methodology COURSE CODE: 18BCP305A UNIT: III BATCH-2018-2020

## Example 4:

A ball is drawn at random from a box containing 5 green, 6 red and 4 yellow balls. Determine the probability that the ball drawn is (i) green (ii) red (iii) yellow (iv) green or red (v) not yellow.

### **Solution:**

Total number of balls in the box = 5+6+4=15 balls

- (i) Probability of drawing a green ball = 5/15 = 1/3
- (ii) Probability of drawing a red ball = 6/15 = 2/5
- (iii) Probability of drawing a yellow ball = 4/15
- (iv) Probability of drawing a green or a red ball = 5/15 + 6/15 = 11/15
- (v) Probability of getting not an yellow ball = 1 P(yellow)

$$= 1 - 4/15$$
  
= 11/15

### Example 5:

Two dice are thrown, what is the probability of getting the sum being 8 or the sum being 10?

#### **Solution:**

Number of sample points in throwing two dice at a time is n(S) = 36

Let  $A = \{ \text{the sum being } 8 \}$ 

$$\therefore$$
 A = {(6,2), (5,3), (4,4), (3,5), (2,6)}; P(A) = 5/36

 $B = \{ the sum being 10 \}$ 

$$\therefore$$
 B = {(6,4), (5,5), (4,6)}; P(B) = 3/36

$$A \cap B = \{0\}; n(A \cap B) = 0$$

:.the two events are mutually exclusive

∴ 
$$P(A \cup B) = P(A) + P(B)$$
  
= 5/36 + 3/36  
= 8/36 = 2/9.

### Example 6:

Two dice are thrown simultaneously. Find the probability that the sum being 6 or same number on both dice.

#### **Solution:**

$$n(S) = 36$$

The total is 6



CLASS: II MSc., BC COURSE NAME: Biostatistics and Research Methodology COURSE CODE: 18BCP305A UNIT: III BATCH-2018-2020

$$\therefore$$
 A = {(5,1), (4,2), (3,3), (2,4), (1,5)}; P(A) = 5/36

Same number on both dice

$$\therefore$$
 B = {(1,1), (2,2), (3,3), (4,4), (5,5), (6,6)}; P(B) = 6/36

$$A \cap B = \{(3,3)\}; P(A \cap B) = 1/36$$

Here, the events are not mutually exclusive.

$$P(A \cup B) = P(A) + P(B) - P(A \cap B)$$
$$= 5/36 + 6/36 - 1/36$$
$$= 10/36 = 5/18.$$

### Example 7:

Two persons A and B appeared for an interview for a job. The probability of selection of A is 1/3 and that of B is 1/2. Find the probability that (i) both of them will be selected

(ii) only one of them will be selected

(iii) none of them will be selected

#### **Solution:**

$$\overline{P(A)} = \overline{1/3};$$
  $P(B) = 1/2;$   $P(\overline{A}) = 2/3;$   $P(B) = 1/2$ 

Selection or non – selection of any one of the candidate is not affecting the selection of the other. Therefore, A and B are independent events.

(i) Probability of selecting both A and B

$$P(A \cap B) = P(A) \cdot P(B)$$
  
= 1/3 x ½  
= 1/6

(ii) Probability of selecting any one of them = P (selecting A and not selecting B)

P (not selecting A and selecting B)

∴ 
$$P(A \cap B) + P(A \cap B) = P(A)$$
.  $P(B) + P(A)$ .  $P(B)$   
= 1/3 x 1/2 + 2/3 x 1/2  
= 1/6 + 2/6  
= 3/6  
= 1/2

(iii) Probability of not selecting both A and B

i.e. 
$$P(A \cap B) = P(A) \cdot P(B)$$
  
= 2/3 \cdot 1/2  
= 1/3

#### Example 8:

There are three T.V programmes A, B and C which can be received in the city of 2000



CLASS: II MSc., BC COURSE NAME: Biostatistics and Research Methodology COURSE CODE: 18BCP305A UNIT: III BATCH-2018-2020

families. The following information is available on the basis of surgery.

1200 families listen to programme A; 1100 families listen to programme B; 800 families listen to programme C; 765 families listen to programme A and B; 450 families listen to programme A and C; 400 families listen to programme B and C; 100 families listen to programme A, B and C. Find the probability that a family selected at random listens atleast one or more T.V programmes.

#### **Solution:**

Total number of families 
$$n(S) = 2000$$
  
Let,  
 $n(A) = 1200$   
 $n(B) = 1100$   
 $n(C) = 800$   
 $n(A \cap B) = 765$   
 $n(A \cap C) = 450$   
 $n(B \cap C) = 400$   
 $n(A \cap B \cap C) = 100$   
Let us first find  $n(A \cup B \cup C) = ?$   
 $n(A \cup B \cup C) = n(A) + n(B) + n(C) - n(A \cap B) - n(A \cap C) - n(B \cap C) + n(A \cap B \cap C)$   
 $= 1200 + 1100 + 800 - 765 - 450 - 400 + 100$   
 $n(A \cup B \cup C) = 1585$   
Now,  $P(A \cup B \cup C) = \frac{n(A \cup B \cup C)}{n(S)}$   
 $= \frac{1585}{2000}$   
 $= 0.792$ 

Therefore, about 79% chance that a family selected at random listens to one or more T.V programmes.

### Example 9:

A stockist has 20 items in a lot. Out of which 12 are non – defective and 8 are defective. A customer selects 3 items from the lot. What is the probability that out of these three items (i) three items are non – defective (ii) two are non - defective and one is defective

#### **Solution:**

(i) Let the event, that all the three items are non – defective, be denoted by  $E_1$ . There are 12 non – defective items and out of them 3 can be selected in  $12C_3$  ways i.en( $E_1$ ) =  $12C_3$  Total number of ways in which 3 items can be selected are  $20C_3$ i.e  $n(S) = 20C_3$ 

$$n(E_1)$$
 12C<sub>3</sub>



CLASS: II MSc., BC COURSE NAME: Biostatistics and Research Methodology COURSE CODE: 18BCP305A UNIT: III BATCH-2018-2020

∴ 
$$P(E_1) = \frac{}{} = \frac{}{20x11x10}$$

$$= \frac{}{20x19x18}$$

$$= 0.103$$

(ii) Let the event, that two items are non – defective and one is defective be denoted by  $E_2$ . Two non – defective items out of 12 can be selected in  $12C_2$  ways. One item out of 8 defective can be selected in  $8C_1$  ways. Thus,  $n(E_2) = 12C_2$ .  $8C_1$ 

Then the probability 
$$P(E_2) = \frac{n(E_2)}{n(S)}$$

$$= \frac{12C_2}{8C_1}$$

$$= \frac{20C_3}{12x11x8x3} = 0.463$$

## Example 10:

A test paper containing 10 problems is given to three students A, B, C. It is considered that student A can solve 60% problems, student B can solve 40% problems and student C can solve 30% problems. Find the probability that the problem chosen from the test paper will be solved by all the three students.

#### **Solution:**

Probability of solving the problem by A = 60%

Probability of solving the problem by B = 40%

Probability of solving the problem by C = 30%

Solving the problem by a student is independent of solving the problem by the other students.

Hence, $P(A \cap B \cap C) = P(A).P(B).P(C)$ 

#### Example 11:

From a pack of 52 cards, 2cards are drawn at random. Find the probability that one is king and the other is queen.

#### **Solution:**

From a pack of 52 cards 2 cards are drawn n(S)=52C2

Selection of one king is in 4C1ways



CLASS: II MSc., BC COURSE NAME: Biostatistics and Research Methodology COURSE CODE: 18BCP305A UNIT: III BATCH-2018-2020

Selection of one queen is in 4C1 ways

Selection of one king and one queen is in 4C1 .4C ways ie n(E) = 4C1 .4C1

$$P(E)=n(E)$$

n(S)
$$= \underbrace{\frac{\text{C4.C4}}{\text{C52}}}_{=4\times4\div52\times51}$$

$$= \underbrace{\frac{\text{C4.C4}}{\text{C52}}}_{1\times2}$$

$$=4\times4\times2$$

$$52\times51$$

$$=8$$

663.

## Example 12:

An urn contains 4 black balls and 6 white balls. If 3 balls are drawn at random, find the probability that (i) all are black

(ii) all are white

#### **Solution:**

Total number of balls = 10

Total number ways of selecting 3 balls = 10C3

(i) Number of ways of drawing 3 black balls = 4C3

Probability of drawing 3 black balls = C4

$$C10 = 4 \times 3 \times 2$$

$$10 \times 9 \times 8$$

$$=1$$

30



CLASS: II MSc., BC COURSE NAME: Biostatistics and Research Methodology COURSE CODE: 18BCP305A UNIT: III BATCH-2018-2020

(ii) Number of ways of drawing 3 white balls = 6C3

Probability of drawing 3 white balls =C6

## Example 13:

A box containing 5 green balls and 3 red colour balls. Find the probability of selecting 3 green colour balls one by one

(i) without replacement (ii) with replacement

### **Solution:**

(i) Selection without replacement

Selecting 3 balls out of 8 balls = 8C3 ways

i.e n(S) = 8C3

Selecting 3 green balls in 5C3 ways

$$P(3 \text{ green balls}) = C3(5)$$

C3(8)
$$= 5 \times 4 \times 3$$

$$= 5 \times 4 \times 3$$

$$= 5$$

$$= 5$$

$$= 28$$

(ii) Selection with replacement

When a ball is drawn and replaced before the next draw, the number of balls in the box remains the same. Also the 3 events

of drawing a green ball in each case is independent.

Therefore, Probability of drawing a green ball in each case is 5

8

The event of selecting a green ball in the first, second and third



CLASS: II MSc., BC COURSE NAME: Biostatistics and Research Methodology COURSE CODE: 18BCP305A UNIT: III BATCH-2018-2020

event are same,

### Example 14:

A box contains 5 red and 4 white marbles. Two marbles are drawn successively from the box without replacement and it is noted that the second one is white. What is the probability that the first is also white?

#### **Solution:**

If w1, w2 are the events 'white on the first draw', 'white on the second draw' respectively. Now we are looking for P(w1/w2)

$$P(w1/w2) = P(w1 \cap w2)$$

$$P(w2) = (4/9)(3/8)$$

$$(3/8) = 4$$

$$-$$

$$9.$$

## Example 15:

A bag contains 6 red and 8 black balls. Another bag contains 7 red and 10 black balls. A bag is selected and a ball is

drawn. Find the probability that it is a red ball.

#### **Solution:**

There are two bags

Therefore, probability of selecting a bag = 1

2.

Let A denote the first bag and B denote the second bag.

Then 
$$P(A) = P(B) = 1$$

2

Bag ' A' contains 6 red and 8 black balls.

Then, Probability of drawing a red ball is 6



CLASS: II MSc., BC COURSE NAME: Biostatistics and Research Methodology COURSE CODE: 18BCP305A UNIT: III BATCH-2018-2020

14

Probability of selecting bag A and drawing a red ball from that bag is P(A). P(R/A) = 1 6 3 -x-=

2 14 14.

Similarly probability of selecting bag B and drawing a red ball

from that bag is P(B). P(R/B) = 1 7 7  $-\times$  -= - 2 17 34

All these are mutually exclusive events

Then,

Probability of drawing a red ball either from the bag A or B is

P(R) = P(A) P(R/A) + P(B) P(R/B)

$$= \frac{3}{-} \frac{7}{-} + \frac{7}{-}$$

$$= \frac{14}{34} = \frac{17 \times 3 + 7 \times 7}{238} = \frac{51 + 49}{238} = \frac{100}{238} = \frac{50}{119}$$

## Example 16:

If  $P(A \cap B) = 0.3$ , P(A) = 0.6, P(B) = 0.7 Find the value of P(B/A) and P(A/B)

Solution:

 $P(B/A)=P(A\cap B)$ 

=0.3



CLASS: II MSc., BC COURSE NAME: Biostatistics and Research Methodology COURSE CODE: 18BCP305A UNIT: III BATCH-2018-2020

### Example 17:

In a certain town, males and females form 50 percent of the population. It is known that 20 percent of the males and 5 percent

of the females are unemployed. A research student studying the employment situation selects unemployed persons at random.

What is the probability that the person selected is (i) a male (ii) a female?

#### **Solution:**

Out of 50% of the population 20% of the males are unemployed.

i.e., 
$$50 20 10$$
  
 $- \times - = -0.10$   
 $100 100 100$ 

Out of 50% the population 5% of the females are unemployed.

i.e., 
$$50 5 25$$
  
 $- \times - = = 0.025$ 

Based on the above data we can form the table as follows:

	Employed	Unemployed	Total
Males	0.400	0.100	0.50
Females	0.475	0.025	0.50
Total	0.875	0.125	1.00

Let a male chosen be denoted by M and a female chosen be denoted by F.

$$1)P(M/U) = P(M \cap U) \qquad 0.10$$

CLASS: II MSc., BC COURSE NAME: Biostatistics and Research Methodology COURSE CODE: 18BCP305A UNIT: III BATCH-2018-2020

$$\begin{array}{ccc} & ---- = 0.80 \\ P(U) & 0.125 \\ 2)P(F/U) & = P(F \cap U) & 0.025 \\ \hline P(U) & 0.125 & ---- = 0.20 \end{array}$$

### Example 18:

Two sets of candidates are competing for the positions on the Board of directors of a company. The probabilities that the first and second sets will win are 0.6 and 0.4 respectively. If the first set

wins, the probability of introducing a new product is 0.8, and the corresponding probability if the second set wins is 0.3. What is the probability that the new product will be introduced?

#### **Solution:**

Let the probabilities of the possible events be:

P(A1) = Probability that the first set wins = 0.6

P(A2) = Probability that the second set wins = 0.4

P(B) = Probability that a new product is introduced

P(B/A1) =Probability that a new product is introduced given that the first set wins = 0.8

P(B/A2) = Probability that a new product is introduced given that the second set wins = 0.3

Then the rule of addition gives:

P(new product) = P(first set and new product) + P(second set and new product)

i.e P(B) = P(A1B) + P(A2B)

= P(A1) P(B/A1) + P(A2).P(B/A2)

 $= 0.6 \times 0.8 + 0.4 \times 0.3$ 

= 0.60

### Example 19:

Three persons A, B and C are being considered for the appointment as the chairman for a company whose chance of being selected for the post are in the proportion 4:2:3 respectively. The probability that A, if selected will introduce democratization in the company structure is 0.3 the corresponding probabilities for B and C doing the same are respectively 0.5 and 0.8. What is the probability that democratization would be introduced in the company?

#### **Solution:**

Let A1 and A2 and A3 denote the events that the persons A, B and C respectively are selected as chairman and let E be the event of introducing democratization in the company structure. Then we are given,



CLASS: II MSc., BC COURSE NAME: Biostatistics and Research Methodology COURSE CODE: 18BCP305A UNIT: III BATCH-2018-2020

$$P(E/A1) = 0.3$$
  
 $P(E/A2) = 0.5$   
 $P(E/A) = 0.8$ 

The event E can materialize in the following mutually exclusive ways:

- (i) Person A is selected and democratization is introduced ie A∩ E happens
- (ii) Person B is selected and democratization is introduced i.e., A2∩E happens
- (iii) Person C is selected and democratization is introduced ie  $A \cap E$  happens

Thus  $E = (A1 \cap E) \cup (A2 \cap E) \cup (A3 \cap E)$ , where these sets are disjoint

Hence by addition rule of probability we have

$$P(E) = P(A1 \cap E) + P(A2 \cap E) + P(A3 \cap E)$$
  
=  $P(A1) P(E/A1) + P(A2) P(E/A2) + P(A3) P(E/A3)$ 

## Example 21:

A company has two plants to manufacture motorbikes. Plant I manufactures 80 percent of motor bikes, and plant II manufactures 20 percent. At Plant I 85 out of 100 motorbikes are rated standard quality or better. At plant II only 65 out of 100 motorbikes are rated standard quality or better.



CLASS: II MSc., BC COURSE NAME: Biostatistics and Research Methodology COURSE CODE: 18BCP305A UNIT: III BATCH-2018-2020

- (i) What is the probability that the motorbike, selected at random came from plant I. if it is known that the motorbike is of standard quality?
- (ii) What is the probability that the motorbike came from plant II if it is known that the motor bike is of standard quality?

#### **Solution:**

Let A1 be the event of drawing a motorbike produced by plant I.

A2be the event of drawing a motorbike produced by plant II. B be the event of drawing a standard quality motorbike produced by plant I or plant II.

Then from the first information, P(A1) = 0.80, P(A2) = 0.20

From the additional information P(B/A1) = 0.85

P(B/A2) = 0.65

The required values are computed in the following table.

The final answer is shown in last column of the table.

Event	Prior Probability	Conditional probability of event B given A1 P(B/A1)	Joint probability $P(A1 \cap B)=$ $P(A1)P(B/A1)$	Posterior (revised) Probability P(A1/B)=P(A∩B)
		F(B/A1)		P(B)
A1	0.80	0.85	0.68	0.68/0.81=68/81
A2	0.20	0.65	0.13	0.13/0.81=13/81
Total	1.00		P(B)=0.81	1

Without the additional information, we may be inclined to say that the standard motor bike is drawn from plant I output, since

P(A) = 80% is larger than P(A) = 20%

### SOME IMPORTANT THEORETICAL DISTRIBUTIONS



CLASS: II MSc., BC COURSE NAME: Biostatistics and Research Methodology COURSE CODE: 18BCP305A UNIT: III BATCH-2018-2020

#### 3.1 BINOMIAL DISTRIBUTION

#### 3.1.0 Introduction:

In this chapter we will discuss the theoretical discrete distributions in which variables are distributed according to some definite probability law, which can be expressed mathematically. The Binomial distribution is a discrete distribution expressing the probability of a set of dichotomous alternative i.e., success or failure. This distribution has been used to describe a wide variety of

process in business and social sciences as well as other areas.

#### 3.1.

#### 1 Bernoulli Distribution:

A random variable X which takes two values 0 and 1 with probabilities q and p i.e., P(x=1) = p and P(x=0) = q, q = 1 p, is

called a Bernoulli variate and is said to be a Bernoulli Distribution, where p and q takes the probabilities for success and failure respectively. It is discovered by Swiss Mathematician James Bernoulli (1654-1705).

Examples of Bernoulli's Trails are:

- 1) Toss of a coin (head or tail)
- 2) Throw of a die (even or odd number)
- 3) Performance of a student in an examination (pass or fail)

#### 3.1.

#### 2 Binomial Distribution:

A random variable X is said to follow binomial distribution,

if its probability mass function is given by

$$P(X = x) = P(x) = nC x pqx n-x ; x = 0, 1,2, ...,n$$

0; otherwise

Here, the two independent constants n and p are known as the 'parameters' of the distribution.

The distribution is completely

determined if n and p are known. x refers the number of successes.

If we consider N sets of n independent trials, then the number of times we get x success is  $N(nCpq \times xn-x)$ .

It follows that the terms in the expansion of N(q + p) gives the frequencies of the occurrences n of 0,1,2,...,x,..., success in the N sets of independent trials.

#### 3.1.



CLASS: II MSc., BC COURSE NAME: Biostatistics and Research Methodology COURSE CODE: 18BCP305A UNIT: III BATCH-2018-2020

#### **3 Condition for Binomial Distribution:**

We get the Binomial distribution under the following experimental conditions.

- 1) The number of trials 'n' is finite.
- 2) The trials are independent of each other.
- 3) The probability of success 'p' is constant for each trial.
- 4) Each trial must result in a success or a failure.

The problems relating to tossing of coins or throwing of dice or drawing cards from a pack of cards with replacement lead to binomial probability distribution.

#### 3.1.4 Characteristics of Binomial Distribution:

- 1. Binomial distribution is a discrete distribution in which the random variable X (the number of success) assumes the values  $0,1,2,\ldots,n$ , where n is finite.
- 2. Mean = np, variance = npq and standard deviation  $\sigma = \sqrt{npq}$ ,

Coefficient of skewness =  $q-p/\sqrt{npq}$ ,

Coefficient of kurtosis = 1 - 6pq /npq , clearly each of the probabilities is non-negative and sum of all probabilities is

- 1 ( p< 1 , q < 1 and p + q =1, q = 1-p ).
- 3. The mode of the binomial distribution is that value of the variable which occurs with the largest probability. It may have either one or two modes.
- 4. If two independent random variables X and Y follow binomial distribution with parameter (n, p1) and (n, p2)

respectively, then their sum (X+Y) also follows Binomial distribution with parameter (n1+n2, p).

5. If n independent trials are repeated N times, N sets of n trials are obtained and the expected frequency of x success is  $N(nC \times p \times q \times n - x)$ . The expected frequencies of 0,1,2... n success are the successive terms of the binomial distribution of N(q + p) n.

#### Example 1:

Comment on the following: "The mean of a binomial distribution is 5 and its variance is 9" **Solution:** 

The parameters of the binomial distribution are n and p We have mean-np = 5 Variance -npq = 9 Therefore,



CLASS: II MSc., BC COURSE NAME: Biostatistics and Research Methodology COURSE CODE: 18BCP305A UNIT: III BATCH-2018-2020

$$q = npq / np = 9 / 5$$
  
 $q = 9 / 5 > 1$ 

Which is not admissible since q cannot exceed unity. Hence the given statement is wrong.

### Example 2:

Eight coins are tossed simultaneously. Find the probability of getting atleast six heads.

#### **Solution:**

Here number of trials, n = 8, p denotes the probability of getting a head.

Therefore,

$$p = 1/2$$
 and  $q = 1/2$ 

If the random variable X denotes the number of heads, then the probability of a success in n trials is given by

$$P(X = x) = nxcpxqn-x$$
,  
 $x = 0$ ,  $1$ ,  $2$ , ...,  $n$   
 $= 8C x(1/2)^{x} x(1/2)8-x=8Cx=(1/2)8$   
 $= 1/2^{8} 8Cx$ 

Probability of getting atleast six heads is given by

$$P(x > _6)=1/2^8(28+8+1)$$
=37
---
256.

#### **3.2 POISSON DISTRIBUTION:**

#### 3.2.0 Introduction:

Poisson distribution was discovered by a French Mathematician-cum-Physicist Simeon Denis Poisson in 1837. Poisson distribution is also a discrete distribution. He derived it as a limiting case of Binomial distribution. For n-trials the binomial distribution is (q + p); the probability of x successes is given by n P(X=x) = nC p q x x n-x. If the number of trials n is very large and the probability of success 'p' is very small so that the product np = m is non - negative and finite. The probability of x success is given by

$$P(X = x) = \{e^{-m} m^x/x \text{ for } x = 0,1,2, ... \\ 0 ; \text{ otherwise} \}$$

Here m is known as parameter of the distribution so that m > 0.

Since number of trials is very large and the probability of success p is very small, it is clear that the event is a rare event. Therefore Poisson distribution relates to rare events.

Note:



CLASS: II MSc., BC COURSE NAME: Biostatistics and Research Methodology COURSE CODE: 18BCP305A UNIT: III BATCH-2018-2020

```
1) e is given by e = 1 + 11! + 12! + 13! + \dots = 2.71828
2) P(X=0) = m0em 0!, 0! = 1 and 1! = 1
3) P(X=1) = m1em 1!
```

Some examples of Poisson variates are:

- 1. The number of blinds born in a town in a particular year.
- 2. Number of mistakes committed in a typed page.
- 3. The number of students scoring very high marks in all subjects
- 4. The number of plane accidents in a particular week.
- 5. The number of defective screws in a box of 100, manufactured by a reputed company.
- 6. Number of suicides reported in a particular day.

#### **3.2.1 Conditions:**

Poisson distribution is the limiting case of binomial distribution under the following conditions:

- 1. The number of trials n is indefinitely large i.e., n ->infinity
- 2. The probability of success 'p' for each trial is very small; i.e.,  $p \rightarrow 0$
- 3. np = m (say) is finite, m > 0

#### 3.2. 2 Characteristics of Poisson Distribution:

The following are the characteristics of Poisson distribution

- 1. Discrete distribution: Poisson distribution is a discrete distribution like Binomial distribution, where the random variable assume as a countably infinite number of values 0,1,2 ....
- 2. The values of p and q: It is applied in situation where the probability of success p of an event is very small and that of failure q is very high almost equal to 1 and n is very large.
- 3. The parameter: The parameter of the Poisson distribution is m. If the value of m is known, all the probabilities of the Poisson distribution can be ascertained.
- 4. Values of Constant: Mean = m = variance; so that standard deviation = m Poisson distribution may have either one or two modes.
- 5. Additive Property: If X and Y are two independent Poisson distribution with parameter m 1 and m 2 respectively. Then (X+Y) also follows the Poisson distribution with parameter (m1 + m2)
- 6. As an approximation to binomial distribution: Poisson distribution can be taken as a limiting form of Binomial distribution when n is large and p is very small in such a way that product np = m remains constant.
- 7. Assumptions: The Poisson distribution is based on the following assumptions.
- i) The occurrence or non-occurrence of an event does not influence the occurrence or non-occurrence of any other event.
- ii) The probability of success for a short time interval or a small region of space is proportional to the length of the time interval or space as the case may be.



CLASS: II MSc., BC COURSE NAME: Biostatistics and Research Methodology COURSE CODE: 18BCP305A UNIT: III BATCH-2018-2020

iii) The probability of the happening of more than one event is a very small interval is negligible.

#### Example 8:

Suppose on an average 1 house in 1000 in a certain district has a fire during a year. If there are 2000 houses in that district, what is the probability that exactly 5 houses will have a fire during the year? [given that e - 2 = 0.13534]

Mean, 
$$x=\,np$$
 ,  $n=2000\,$  and  $\,p=\,1/\,1000\,$   $\,=\,2000\,\,x\,1/\,1000\,$   $\,m=2\,$ 

The Poisson distribution is

$$P(X=x) = \stackrel{m}{e} \stackrel{x}{m} / x!$$
  
 $P(X=5) = (0.13534) \times 32 / 120 = 0.036$ 

(Note: The values of e - m are given in Appendix )

### Example 9:

In a Poisson distribution 3P(X=2) = P(X=4) Find the parameter 'm'.

Solution:

Poisson distribution is given by  $P(X=x) = {^x \text{em}} x / {\text{em}} x!$ Given that 3P(x=2) = P(x=4)

3. 
$${\rm \stackrel{m}{e}} \ {\rm m}_2 \ /2!$$
  
 ${\rm m} = \pm 6$ 

Since mean is always positive m = 6

### **Fitting of Poisson distribution:**

The process of fitting of Poisson distribution for the probabilities of x = 0, 1, 2, ... success are given below :

- i) First we have to calculate the mean =  $x \Sigma fx/\Sigma f = m$
- ii) The value of e m is obtained from the table (see Appendix)
- iii) By using the formula P(X=x) = mx e .m /x! Substituting x = 0,

$$P(0) = e - m$$
 Then  $f(0) = N P(0)$ 

The other expected frequencies will be obtained by using the recurrence formula  $f(x+1) = m/x_+ 1$  f(x); x = 0,1,2,...

#### **NORMAL DISTRIBUTION:**

#### **Introduction:**



CLASS: II MSc., BC COURSE NAME: Biostatistics and Research Methodology COURSE CODE: 18BCP305A UNIT: III BATCH-2018-2020

In the preceding sections we have discussed the discrete distributions, the Binomial and Poisson distribution. In this section we deal with the most important continuous distribution, known as normal probability distribution or simply normal distribution. It is important for the reason that it plays a vital role in the theoretical and applied statistics. The normal distribution was first discovered by DeMoivre (English Mathematician) in 1733 as limiting case of binomial distribution. Later it was applied in natural and social science by Laplace (French Mathematician) in 1777. The normal distribution is also known as Gaussian distribution in honour of Karl Friedrich Gauss(1809).

#### **Definition:**

A continuous random variable X is said to follow normal distribution with mean  $\mu$  and standard deviation  $\sigma$ , if its probability density function

$$f(x) = \frac{1}{\sigma\sqrt{2}\Pi} e^{-1/2(x - \mu/\sigma)^2}$$

$$: -\infty < x < \infty, -\infty < \mu < \infty, > 0$$

#### Note:

The mean  $\mu$  and the standard deviation  $\sigma$  are called the parameters of Normal distribution. The normal distribution is expressed as  $X \sim N(\mu \sigma^2)$ 

### **Condition of Normal Distribution:**

- (i) Normal distribution is a limiting form of the binomial distribution under the following conditions.
  - a) n, the number of trials is indefinitely large ie.,  $n \rightarrow \infty$  and
  - b) Neither p nor q is very small.
- (ii) Normal distribution can also be obtained as a limiting form of Poisson distribution with parameter  $m \to \infty$
- (iii) Constants of normal distribution are mean =  $\mu$ , Variation =  $\sigma^2$ , Standard deviation =  $\sigma$

#### Normal probability curve:

The curve representing the normal distribution is called the normal probability curve. The curve is symmetrical about the mean  $(\mu)$ , bell – shaped and the two tails on the right and left sides of the mean extends to the infinity. The shape of the curve is shown in the following figure.



CLASS: II MSc., BC COURSE NAME: Biostatistics and Research Methodology COURSE CODE: 18BCP305A UNIT: III BATCH-2018-2020

 $-\infty$   $x = \mu$   $\infty$ 

### **Properties of Normal Distribution:**

- 1. The normal curve is bell shaped and is symmetric at  $x = \mu$ .
- 2. Mean, median and mode of the distribution are coincide i.e., Mean = Median =  $Mode = \mu$ .
- 3. It has only one mode at  $x = \mu$  (i.e., unimodal).
- 4. Since the curve is symmetrical, Skewness =  $\beta_1 = 0$  and Kurtosis =  $\beta_1 = 3$ .
- 5. The points of inflection are at  $x = \mu \pm \sigma$ .
- 6. The maximum ordinate occurs at  $x = \mu$  and its value is  $= 1/\sigma\sqrt{2}$ .
- 7. The x axis is an asymptote to the curve (i.e. the curve continues to approach but never touches the x axis).
- 8. The first and third quartiles are equidistant from median.
- 9. The mean deviation about mean is  $0.8 \sigma$ .
- 10. Quartile deviation =  $0.6745 \sigma$ .
- 11. If X and Y are independent normal variates with mean  $\mu_1$  and  $\mu_2$ , and variance  $\sigma_1^2$  and  $\sigma_2^2$  respectively then their sum (X+Y) is also a normal variate with mean ( $\mu_1 + \mu_2$ ) and variance ( $\sigma_1^2 + \sigma_2^2$ ).
- 12. Area property  $P(\mu \sigma \ x < \mu < + \sigma) = 0.6826$   $P(\mu 2\sigma \ x < \mu < + 2\sigma) = 0.9544$   $P(\mu 3\sigma \ x < \mu < + 3\sigma) = 0.9973$

#### **Standard Normal distribution:**

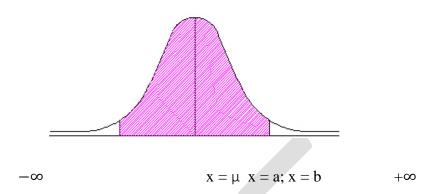
Let X be random variable which follows normal distribution with mean  $\mu$  and variance  $\sigma^2$ . The standard normal variate is defined as  $Z=X-\mu/\sigma$  which follows standard normal distribution with mean 0 and standard deviation 1 i.e.,  $Z \sim N(0,1)$ . The standard normal distribution is given by  $\varphi(z) = 1/\sqrt{2\pi} e^{-1/2}z^2$ ;  $-\infty < z < \infty$ . The advantage of the above function is that it doesn't contain any parameter. This enable us to compute the area under the normal probability curve.

#### **Area properties of Normal curve:**

The total area under the normal probability curve is 1. The curve is also called standard probability curve. The area under the curve between the ordinates at x = a and x = b where a < b, represents the probabilities that x lies between x = a and x = b i.e.,  $P(a \le X \le b)$ 



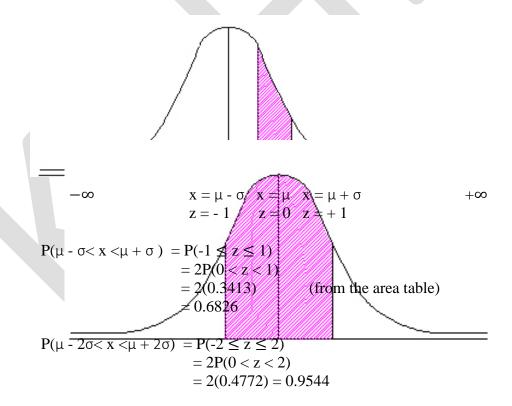
CLASS: II MSc., BC COURSE NAME: Biostatistics and Research Methodology COURSE CODE: 18BCP305A UNIT: III BATCH-2018-2020



To find any probability value of x, we first standardize it by using  $Z = X - \mu / \sigma$ , and use the area probability normal table. (given in the Appendix).

## For Example:

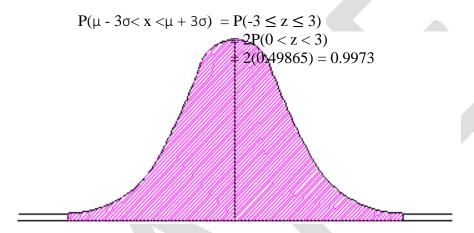
The probability that the normal random variable x to lie in the interval  $(\mu - \sigma, \mu + \sigma)$  is s given by





CLASS: II MSc., BC COURSE NAME: Biostatistics and Research Methodology COURSE CODE: 18BCP305A UNIT: III BATCH-2018-2020

$$-\infty$$
  $x = \mu - 2\sigma$   $x = \mu$   $x = \mu + 2\sigma + \infty$   $z = -2$   $z = 0$ 



$$-\infty$$
  $x = \mu - 3\sigma$   $x = \mu$   $x = \mu + 3\sigma + \infty$   $z = -3$   $z = 0$   $z = +3$ 

The probability that a normal variate x lies outside the range  $\mu \pm \sigma 3$  is given by

$$P(|x - \mu| > \sigma 3) = P(|z| > 3)$$
  
= 1 - P(-3 \le z \le 3)  
= 1 - 0.9773 = 0.0027

Thus, we expect that the values in a normal probability curve will lie between the range  $\mu \pm 3\sigma$  though theoretically it range from -  $\infty$ to + $\infty$ .

The hypothesis under test is	simple hypothesis	alternative hypothesis	null hypothesis	complex hypothesis	nul hypothesis
A test based on a test statistic is classified as	randomized test	non-randomized test	sequential test	Bayes test	randomized test
Student's t test is applicable in case of	small samples	for sample of size between 5 and 30	large samples	sample size more than 100	small samples
Reject H. when it is false is known as	Type I error	Type II error	Correct decision	wrone decision	Correct decision
Accept H, when it is true is known as	Type I error	Type II error	Correct decision	wrong decision	Correct decision
Accept H <sub>2</sub> when it is false is known as	Type I error	Type II error	Correct decision	wrong decision	Type II error
	Type I error	Type II error	Correct decision	wrong decision	Type II error
In a sample of 10 items the degree of freedom for student's t test is	10	9	12	11	9
If the sample size is less than 30 then those samples may be regarded as	large samples	small samples	parameter	attitude	small samples
The range of statistic-t is	-1 to +1	-60 to +60	0 to ∞	0 to 1	-60 to +60
The distribution used to test goodness of fit is	F distribution	₹ <sup>2</sup> distribution	t distribution	Z distribution	
Large sample theory is applicable when	n>30	a<30	n=30	n=10	n>-30
95% of fiducial limits of population mean are	A.M ± 1.96 S.E	A.M ± 3.96 S.E	A.M ± 2.58 S.E	A.M ± 3.58 S.E	AM ± 1.96 S.E
99% of fiducial limits of population mean are	A.M ± 1.96 S.E	A.M ± 3.96 S.E	A.M ± 2.58 S.E	A.M ± 3.58 S.E	AM ± 2.58 S.E
A part of the population selected for study is called as	statistic	sample	parameter	event	sample
Test statistic Z =	(X - u)/S.E(X)	$(X \pm n)(S E(X))$	Xu/S F(X)	(X* ii)/S F(X)	(X - n)/S.E(X)
In students t test standard error of sinsle mean =	S/No-1	S/ve.2	S/\mu1	S/\s\n_2	S/No.1
Null hypothesis is denoted by	H	H	H.	H	H.
Alternative Investhesis is denoted by	lii	H.	B.		H.
	H <sub>0</sub> 7.58		H <sub>2</sub>	H 7 33	
The value of 5% level of significance is		1.96			1.96
The value of 1% level of significance is	2.58	1.64	1.96	2.33	2.58
If the sample size n=2, the students t-distribution reduces to	Normal distribution	F- distribution	Cauchy distribution	z – distribution	Cauchy distribution
If n, the sample size is larger than 30, the students t-distribution reduces to	Normal distribution	F- distribution	Cauchy distribution	Z- distribution	Normal distribution
The d.f. for students t based on a random sample of size n is	a-1	n	n-2	(n-2)/2	n-1
Degrees of freedom for statistic-chi-square in case of contingency table of order(3x3)is	3	4	2	1	4
Students 't' test is defined by the statistic	$t = x \cdot \mu / \sqrt{n}$	$y^k = x - \mu / y^k / m$	$t = x \cdot u \cdot s e^{-t}$	$t = x - \mu/s/n$	$t = x \cdot u/s^{1/\alpha}$
Chi-square variate has degree of freedom	2	1	5	7	1
Degree of freedom is denoted by	Φ	v	v <sup>2</sup>	fi	v
Students t- distribution, the name was given by	Arthur Henshalme	Benjamin	William S Cosset	Karl Pearson	William S.Cosset
Chi-Square test was first used in testing statistical hypothesis by	Karl Pearson	Robert mover	A Fischer	Sacomon	Karl Pearson
While testing significance of the difference of two sample means in case of small samples, the degree of freedom is calculated by	V=n <sub>2</sub> +n <sub>2</sub>	V=n <sub>1</sub> +n <sub>2</sub> - 1	V=n <sub>1</sub> +n <sub>2</sub> - 2	V=n <sub>1</sub> +n <sub>2</sub> + 2	V=n <sub>1</sub> +n <sub>2</sub> - 2
Analysis of variance utilizes	F- test	Chi-square test	Z-test	I-lesi	F- test
Analysis of variance technique originated in	Agricultural research	Industrial research	Biological research	Business research	Agricultural research
Analysis of variance technique was developed by	APPROBLIENT POENTOI	R.A.Fisher	London	Karl Pearson	R.A.Fisher
	R.A.Fisher		Lantace Karl Pearson	Karl Pearson Lorenz	R.A.Fisher
Design of experiment was introduced by	R.A.Fisher	Secarman			N.A.Fisher block
The variation within samples is known as CRD's statistical analysis is some as	error two way classification	block randomized block design	degrees of freedom One way classification	local control	One way classification
CRD's statestical analysis is same as  If in a RBD having 5 treatments and 4 replications, a treatment is added, the increase in error difference will be	two way classification	randomized block design	One way classification	completely randomized design	One way classification
	<u> </u>	2	3	14	3
In a RBD with 4 blocks and 5 treatments having one missing value, the error difference will be	12	11	10	9	11
The ratio of the number of replications required in CRD and RBD for the same amount of information is	6:04	10:06	10:08	6:10	10:06
Error sum of squares in RBD as compared to CRD using the same material is:	more	less	equal	not comparable	less
In the analysis of data of a RBD with b block and v treatments, the error d.f. are:	b(v-1)	v(b-1)	(b-1) (v-1)	A=0	(b-1) (v-1)
A randomized block design (RBD) has:	two way classification	one way classification	three way classification	no classification	two way classification
A CRD is also known as:	unsystematic design	non-restrictional design	single block design	restrictional design	non-restrictional design
CRD's are mostly used in	field experiments	experiments on animals	not experiments	mathematical calculation	field experiments
In a CRD with 't' treatments and 'n' experimental units, error d.f. is equal to	n-t	n-t-l	n-t+1	I-n	n-t
The formula for obtaining a missing value in RBD by minimizing the error mean square was given by	W.G.Cochran	T.Wishart	F.Yates	J.W.Tukev	F.Yates
The idea of preliminary test of significance was propounded by	W.G.Cochran	A.E.Paul	F.Yates	J.W.Tukev	A.E.Paull
The range of F-variate is	-10 to 10	0 to 1	0 to ∞	-xc to 0	-10 to 10
A business firm's sales data classified on the basis of different salesman and sales in different region is example of	One way ANOVA	Two way ANOVA	T-test	Chi square test	Two way ANOVA
The ratio F is coughto	S <sub>1</sub> 2/S <sub>2</sub> 2	S./S.	S,/S,	S <sub>1</sub> <sup>2</sup> /S <sub>1</sub> <sup>2</sup>	S, 2/S, 2
If the calculated value of F is greater than the table value, the difference in sample means is	Significant	Not significant	Less simificant	Insignificant	Significant
Cofine method should be used specially	When given figures are simple or convenient	When given figures are big or inconvenient	When given figures are simple or inconvenient	When given figures are hig or convenient	When given figures are big or
County memory around not used specially.  If the calculated value of F is lesser than the table value, the difference in sample mean is	Significant	Not significant	Less significant	Insignificant	Not significant
	Somercons	NOI SEITHERANI	Less summerant	HOSPHILESIN	Not samficant
In one way ANOVA the degrees of freedom is equal to	M-1	1-8	V-n	X	n-1
We can determine one way ANOVA if there are	Differences within one factor	Differences between two factors	Similarities within one factor	Similarities between two factors	Differences within one factor
We can determine two way ANOVA if there are	Differences within one factor	Differences between two factors	Similarities within one factor	Similarities between two factors	Differences between two facto
In two way ANOVA, sum of squares due to error is	SSC-SSR	SST-(SSC+SSR)	SSC+(SST-SSR)	SST-SSR	SST-(SSC+SSR)
Mean square of residual variance is	SSC/c-1	SSE/(r-1)(c-1)	SSR/(r-1)(c-1)	SSR/(r-1)	SSE/(r-1)(c-1)
Steam square on resource variance is. The value of F in one way classification is.	between column variable/ within column variable	within column variable/ between column variable	within row variable/ between column variable	between row variable/ within row variable	between column variable/ with variable

	UNIT V					
	s All items in any field of inquiry constitute a	Ponulation	samele	total items	infinite samples	Population
	5 Portulation census conducted once in a	century	decade	fortnieht	two decade	decade
	5 A definite plan for obtaining a sample from a given population is known as	Research design	sample desirn	clear plan	accurate réan	sample desirn
	5ix determined before data are collected	Research design	sample desirn	clear plan	accurate réan	sample desirn
	5 The followine is an example of finite universe	Number of stars in the sky	listeners of a specific radio programme	Throwing of a dice	the population of a city	the population of a city
	5 The following are infinite universe except	Number of stars in the sky	listeners of a specific radio programme	Throwing of a dice	the population of a city	the population of a city
		the nonulation of a city	the number of workers in a factory	the number of students in a college	listeners of a specific radio programme	listeners of a specific radio programme
	5 A results from errors in the sameline procedures	systematic bias	sameline error	designing error	research bias	systematic bias
	5 When the size of the samele increases sameline error	decreases	increases	no change	zero	decreases
	5 To study the economic status of a town or village the sameline design used is	reobability sameling	non-probability sampling	based on each item	based on items at random	non-probability sampling
	5 Probability sampling is also known as	craota samn\u00e4me	indeement sameline	random samn\u00e4me	numosive sampline	random sampline
	5 One of the followine is not a non-ecobability sameline	deliberate sameline	nurnosive sameline	indeement sameline	chance sampling	chance sampling
	5 The probability of selecting sample of size 3 from a finite population of 6 elements is	1/20	3/6	2/6	1/6	1/20
	5. Selecting every i this item on a list is known as	systematic sampling	area sampling	multi-stage sampling	cluster sampling	systematic sampling
15	g If a 4% sample is desired, the sample selection will be	one in every 10th item	one in every 25th item	one in every 50th item	one in every 4th item	one in every 25th item
16	5 If a population from which a sample is to be drawn doesnot constitute a homogenous group the technique is known as	Stratified sampling	area sampling	multi-stare sampling	cluster sampling	Stratified sampline
17	5 In stratified summing the different sub populations are called as	sub-datas	strata	valistitates	random samples	strata
18	5 The most efficient and an ortimal design of complex random sampling is	Stratified sampling	area sampling	multi-stare sampling	cluster sampling	Stratified sampline
19	5. Using recognitional allocation, the sample sizes for different strata are 15.9 and 6 respectively which is in proportion to the sizes of the strat	3000-4000:1000	4000:2400:1600	2400:1600:4000	1800-2200-4000	4000:2400:1600
20	f Clasters happens to be some geographic subdivisions it is known as	Stratified sampling	area samoline	multi-stage sampling	cluster sampling	area sampling
	is a process of mapping aspects of a domain onto other aspects of a range according to some rule of correspondence	strata	measurement	sub strata	clusters	measurement
22	5 The data which are numerical in name only and donot share any properties of the numbers we deal in ordinary arithmetic is	nominal data	ordinal data	interval data	ratio data	nominal data
23	In those situations, when we can't do anything except set up inequalities, we refer to the data as	nominal data	ordinal data	interval data	ratio data	ordinal data
24	5 On Mohs' scale number 5&2 refers to apatite and gapsum. In this 5 > 2 refers to	anotite is harder than evusum	apatite is softer than gypsum	gypsum is softer than apatite	both are equally hard	apatite is harder than evosum
25	5 On Mohs' scale the numbers 6&9 refers to feldspar and supphire respectively in this 6 < 9 refers to	feldspar is the most bardest	sapphine and feldspar are equally hard	feldsnar is softer than sapphire	sapphire is softer than feldspar	feldspor is softer than sapphire
26	is simply a system of assigning number symbols to events in order to label them	nominal scale	ordinal scale	interval scale	ratio scale	nominal scale
	5. The assignment of number of baskerball players in order to identify them is the usual example of	nominal scale	ordinal scale	interval scale	ratio scale	nominal scale
28	§ In nominal scale the measure of central tendency used is	mean	median	mode	quartiles	mode
	Generally used measure of dispersion for nominal scales is	standard deviation	mean deviation	quartile deviation	no measure of dispersion	no measure of dispersion
		F-test	t-test	Z-test	chi-square test	chi-square test
		contingency coefficient	scatter diagram	Karl-pearson's coefficient of correlation	graphs	contingency coefficient
	s the least powerful level of measurement	nominal scale	ordinal scale	interval scale	ratio scale	nominal scale
	5 The lowest level of the ordered scale that is commonly used is the	nominal scale	ordinal scale	interval scale	ratio scale	ordinal scale
	5 A students rank in his oraduation class involves the use of an	nominal scale	ordinal scale	interval scale	ratio scale	ordinal scale
		nominal scale	ordinal scale	interval scale	ratio scale	ratio scale
	5 Measures of central tendency used in ratio scale is	median	mode	arithmetic mean	ecometric and harmonic mean	recometric and harmonic mean
		nominal scale	ordinal scale	interval scale	ratio scale	ratio scale
	6 Researchers in behavioural sciences have the advanture to describe variables in	nominal scale	ordinal scale	interval scale	ratio scale	interval scale
	5 The most receise type of scale is	nominal scale	ordinal scale	interval scale	ratio scale	ratio scale
40		Validity	Reliability	Practicality	speed	Validity
41	5 has to do with the accuracy and receision of a measurement rescedure	validity	reliability	reacticality	speed	reliability
42	5 is concerned with a wide range of factors of economy.convenience and interpretability	validity	reliability	practicality	speed	uracticality
		Criterion related validity	content validity	construct validity	obstruct validity	content validity
	6 enables the researcher to study the percentual structure of a set of stimuli and the counitive processes underlying the development.		nominal scaling	multi-dimentional scaling	interval scale	multi-dimentional scaling
45		scaline	sameline	validity	reliability	scaline
		nominal scale	ordinal scale	interval scale	ratine scale	ratine scale
	5 Comparative scales are also known as		rankine scale orient water	interval scale	ratio scale	rankine scale
	5 Classification without indicating order, distance or unique origin is 5 indicates magnitude relationship of "more than or "less than" but indicate no distance or unique origin.	nominal scale				nominal scale
		nominal scale	ordinal scale	interval scale	ratio scale	ordinal scale
	5 Which scales have both order and distance values but no unique origin	nominal scale	ordinal scale	interval scale	ratio scale	interval scale
	5 The most widely used scale construction technique developed on ad hoc basis is	arbitrary approach	item analysis approach	consensus approach interval wale	factor scales	arbitrary approach
	Qualitative description of a limited number of aspects of a thing or of traits of a person is	nominal scale	ordinal scale	interval scale	ratine scale	ratine scale
	5 The scaling technique in the form of 'always-often-occasionally-rarely-never' is				ratine scale	ratine scale
	Greater sensitivity of measurement is achieved in rating scale if there is	more points on a scale	less points on a scale	only two points	zero points	more points on a scale
		error of central tendency	error of leniency	error of ballo effect	error of reliability	error of leniency
		error of central tendency LP Guifford	error of leniency E.I. Thorndike		error of reliability  B A Fisher	error of central tendency I P Guilford
						J.P.Guilford can be performed without a namel of indres
	It is easy to construct Likert-type scale in companison to Thurstone type because     An attement to measure the psychological meanings of an object to an individual is	only written examination is done sermentic differential wale	can be performed without a panel of judges	only oral questions are asked interval wale	It is performed with a panel of judges ratio wale	can be performed without a panel of judges semantic differential scale
	§ An attement to measure the rescholorical meanings of an object to an individual is  In which section of dissertation , we can give our suggestions?	semantic differential scale	ordinal scale Result	Discussion	ratio scale Su mmary	Semantic differential scale Discussion
60	in which section of unsertation ,we can give our suggestions?	introduction	ROUIL	DECEMBE	Su minury	Бенен



CLASS: II MSc., BC COURSE NAME: Biostatistics and Research Methodology COURSE CODE: 18BCP305A UNIT: IV BATCH-2018-2020

#### **SYLLABUS**

#### **UNIT IV**

Sampling distribution and test of significance – concepts of sampling, testing of hypothesis, errors in hypothesis testing, standard errors and sampling distribution– Student's t test, F-test, Chi square test - goodness of fit. Analysis of variance – one way and two way classification. CRD, RBD Designs. Duncan's multiple range tests.

### Hypothesis:

A statistical hypothesis is an assumption that we make about a population parameter, which may or may not be true concerning one or more variables.

According to Prof. Morris Hamburg "A hypothesis in statistics is simply a quantitative statement about a population".

### Hypothesis testing:

Hypothesis testing is to test some hypothesis about parent population from which the sample is drawn.

### Example:

A coin may be tossed 200 times and we may get heads 80 times and tails 120 times, we may now be interested in testing the hypothesis that the coin is unbiased.

To take another example we may study the average weight of the 100 students of a particular college and may get the result as 110lb. We may now be interested in testing the hypothesis that the sample has been drawn from a population with average weight 115lb.

Hypotheses are two types

- 1. Null Hypothesis
- 2. Alternative hypothesis

#### Null hypothesis:

The hypothesis under verification is known as *null hypothesis* and is denoted by  $H_0$  and is always set up for possible rejection under the assumption that it is true.

For example, if we want to find out whether extra coaching has benefited the students or not, we shall set up a null hypothesis that "extra coaching has not benefited the students". Similarly, if we want to find out whether a particular drug is effective in curing malaria we will take the null hypothesis that "the drug is not effective in curing malaria".

### Alternative hypothesis:



CLASS: II MSc., BC COURSE NAME: Biostatistics and Research Methodology COURSE CODE: 18BCP305A UNIT: IV BATCH-2018-2020

The rival hypothesis or hypothesis which is likely to be accepted in the event of rejection of the null hypothesis  $H_0$  is called alternative hypothesis and is denoted by  $H_1$  or  $H_a$ .

For example, if a psychologist who wishes to test whether or not a certain class of people have a mean I.Q. 100, then the following null and alternative hypothesis can be established.

The null hypothesis would be

$$H_0: \mu = 100$$

Then the alternative hypothesis could be any one of the statements.

 $H_1: \mu \neq 100$ 

 $(or) H_1: \mu > 100$ 

 $(or) H_1: \mu < 100$ 

### Errors in testing of hypothesis:

After applying a test, a decision is taken about the acceptance or rejection of null hypothesis against an alternative hypothesis. The decisions may be four types.

- 1) The hypothesis is true but our test rejects it.(type-I error)
- 2) The hypothesis is false but our test accepts it. .(type-II error)
- 3) The hypothesis is true and our test accepts it.(correct)
- 4) The hypothesis is false and our test rejects it.(correct)

The first two decisions are called errors in testing of hypothesis.

1)Type-I error: The type-I error is said to be committed if the null hypothesis  $(H_0)$  is true but our test rejects it.

**2)Type-II error:** The type-II error is said to be committed if the null hypothesis  $(H_0)$  is false but our test accepts it.

## Level of significance:

The maximum probability of committing type-I error is called level of significance and is denoted by  $\alpha$ .

$$\alpha$$
 = P (Committing Type-I error)

=  $P(H_0 \text{ is rejected when it is true})$ 

This can be measured in terms of percentage i.e. 5%, 1%, 10% etc......

#### Power of the test:



CLASS: II MSc., BC COURSE NAME: Biostatistics and Research Methodology COURSE CODE: 18BCP305A UNIT: IV BATCH-2018-2020

The probability of rejecting a false hypothesis is called power of the test and is denoted by  $1-\beta$ .

Power of the test =P ( $H_0$  is rejected when it is false) = 1- P ( $H_0$  is accepted when it is false) = 1- P (Committing Type-II error) = 1- $\beta$ 

- A test for which both  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  are small and kept at minimum level is considered desirable.
- The only way to reduce both  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  simultaneously is by increasing sample size.
- The type-II error is more dangerous than type-I error.

#### Critical region:

A statistic is used to test the hypothesis  $H_0$ . The test statistic follows a known distribution. In a test, the area under the probability density curve is divided into two regions i.e. the region of acceptance and the region of rejection. The region of rejection is the region in which  $H_0$  is rejected. It indicates that if the value of test statistic lies in this region,  $H_0$  will be rejected. This region is called critical region. The area of the critical region is equal to the level of significance  $\alpha$ . The critical region is always on the tail of the distribution curve. It may be on both sides or on one side depending upon the alternative hypothesis.

#### One tailed and two tailed tests:

A test with the null hypothesis  $H_0: \theta = \theta_0$  against the alternative hypothesis  $H_1: \theta \neq \theta_0$ , it is called a two tailed test. In this case the critical region is located on both the tails of the distribution.

A test with the null hypothesis  $H_0: \theta = \theta_0$  against the alternative hypothesis  $H_1: \theta > \theta_0$  (right tailed alternative) or  $H_1: \theta < \theta_0$  (left tailed alternative) is called one tailed test. In this case the critical region is located on one tail of the distribution.

 $H_0: \theta = \theta_0$  against  $H_1: \theta > \theta_0$  ---- right tailed test  $H_0: \theta = \theta_0$  against  $H_1: \theta < \theta_0$  ---- left tailed test

### Sampling distribution:

Suppose we have a population of size 'N' and we are interested to draw a sample of size 'n' from the population. In different time if we draw the sample of size n, we get different samples of different observations i.e. we can get  ${}^{N}c_{n}$  possible samples. If we calculate some particular statistic from each of the  ${}^{N}c_{n}$ 



CLASS: II MSc., BC COURSE NAME: Biostatistics and Research Methodology COURSE CODE: 18BCP305A UNIT: IV BATCH-2018-2020

samples, the distribution of sample statistic is called sampling distribution of the statistic. For example if we consider the mean as the statistic, then the distribution of all possible means of the samples is a distribution of the sample mean and it is called sampling distribution of the mean.

#### Standard error:

Standard deviation of the sampling distribution of the statistic t is called standard error of t.

i.e. S.E (t)=
$$\sqrt{Var(t)}$$

### Utility of standard error:

- 1. It is a useful instrument in the testing of hypothesis. If we are testing a hypothesis at 5% l.o.s and if the test statistic i.e.  $|Z| = \left| \frac{t E(t)}{S.E(t)} \right| > 1.96$  then the null hypothesis is rejected at 5% l.o.s otherwise it is accepted.
- 2. With the help of the S.E we can determine the limits with in which the parameter value expected to lie.
- 3. S.E provides an idea about the precision of the sample. If S.E increases the precision decreases and vice-versa. The reciprocal of the S.E i.e.  $\frac{1}{S.E}$  is a measure of precision of a sample.
- 4. It is used to determine the size of the sample.

#### Test statistic:

The test statistic is defined as the difference between the sample statistic value and the hypothetical value, divided by the standard error of the statistic.

i.e. test statistic 
$$Z = \frac{t - E(t)}{S.E(t)}$$

### Procedure for testing of hypothesis:

- 1. Set up a null hypothesis i.e.  $H_0: \theta = \theta_0$ .
- 2. Set up a alternative hypothesis i.e.  $H_1: \theta \neq \theta_0$  or  $H_1: \theta > \theta_0$  or  $H_1: \theta < \theta_0$
- 3. Choose the level of significance i.e.  $\alpha$ .
- 4. Select appropriate test statistic Z.
- 5. Select a random sample and compute the test statistic.
- 6. Calculate the tabulated value of Z at  $\alpha$  % l.o.s i.e.  $Z_{\alpha}$ .
- 7. Compare the test statistic value with the tabulated value at  $\alpha$  % l.o.s. and make a decision whether to accept or to reject the null hypothesis.



CLASS: II MSc., BC COURSE NAME: Biostatistics and Research Methodology COURSE CODE: 18BCP305A UNIT: IV BATCH-2018-2020

## Large sample tests:

The sample size which is greater than or equal to 30 is called as large sample and the test depending on large sample is called large sample test.

The assumption made while dealing with the problems relating to large samples are

**Assumption-1:** The random sampling distribution of the statistic is approximately normal.

**Assumption-2:** Values given by the sample are sufficiently closed to the population value and can be used on its place for calculating the standard error of the statistic.

Large sample test for single mean (or) test for significance of single mean:

For this test

The null hypothesis is  $H_0: \mu = \mu_0$ 

against the two sided alternative  $H_1: \mu \neq \mu_0$ 

where  $\mu$  is population mean

 $\mu_0$  is the value of  $\mu$ 

Let  $x_1, x_2, x_3, \dots, x_n$  be a random sample from a normal population with mean  $\mu$  and variance  $\sigma^2$ 

i.e. if  $X \sim N(\mu, \sigma^2)$  then  $\bar{x} \sim N(\mu, \sigma^2/n)$ , Where  $\bar{x}$  be the sample mean

Now the test statistic  $Z = \frac{t - E(t)}{S.E(t)} \sim N(0,1)$ 

$$=\frac{\bar{x}-E(\bar{x})}{S.E(\bar{x})}\sim N(0,1)$$

$$\Rightarrow Z = \frac{\overline{x} - \mu}{\sigma / \sqrt{n}} \sim N(0,1)$$

Now calculate |Z|

Find out the tabulated value of Z at  $\alpha$  % l.o.s i.e.  $Z_{\alpha}$ 

If  $|Z| > Z_{\alpha}$ , reject the null hypothesis  $H_0$ 

If  $|Z| \le Z_{\alpha}$ , accept the null hypothesis  $H_0$ 



CLASS: II MSc., BC COURSE NAME: Biostatistics and Research Methodology COURSE CODE: 18BCP305A UNIT: IV BATCH-2018-2020

**Note:** if the population standard deviation is unknown then we can use its estimate s, which will be calculated from the sample.  $s = \sqrt{\frac{1}{n-1}\sum(x-\bar{x})^2}$ .

### Large sample test for difference between two means:

If two random samples of size  $n_1$  and  $n_2$  are drawn from two normal populations with means  $\mu_1$  and  $\mu_2$ , variances  $\sigma_1^2$  and  $\sigma_2^2$  respectively

Let  $\bar{x}_1$  and  $\bar{x}_2$  be the sample means for the first and second populations respectively

Then 
$$\bar{x}_1 \sim N\left(\mu_1, \frac{\sigma_1^2}{n_1}\right)$$
 and  $\bar{x}_2 \sim N\left(\mu_2, \frac{\sigma_2^2}{n_2}\right)$ 

Therefore 
$$\overline{x}_1 - \overline{x}_2 \sim N\left(\mu_1 - \mu_2, \frac{{\sigma_1}^2}{n_1} + \frac{{\sigma_2}^2}{n_2}\right)$$

For this test

The null hypothesis is  $H_0: \mu_1 = \mu_2 \Rightarrow \mu_1 - \mu_2 = 0$ against the two sided alternative  $H_1: \mu_1 \neq \mu_2$ 

Now the test statistic 
$$Z = \frac{t - E(t)}{S.E(t)} \sim N(0,1)$$
  

$$= \frac{(\bar{x}_1 - \bar{x}_2) - E(\bar{x}_1 - \bar{x}_2)}{S.E(\bar{x}_1 - \bar{x}_2)} \sim N(0,1)$$

$$\Rightarrow Z = \frac{(\bar{x}_1 - \bar{x}_2) - (\mu_1 - \mu_2)}{S.E(\bar{x}_1 - \bar{x}_2)} \sim N(0,1)$$

$$\Rightarrow Z = \frac{(\bar{x}_1 - \bar{x}_2)}{\sqrt{\frac{\sigma_1^2}{n_1} + \frac{\sigma_2^2}{n_2}}} \sim N(0,1)$$
 [since  $\mu_1 - \mu_2 = 0$  from  $\mu_0$ ]

Now calculate |Z|

Find out the tabulated value of Z at  $\alpha$  % l.o.s i.e.  $Z_{\alpha}$ 

If  $|Z| > Z_{\alpha}$ , reject the null hypothesis  $H_0$ 

If  $|\mathbf{Z}| \leq \mathbf{Z}_{\alpha}$ , accept the null hypothesis  $\mathbf{H}_0$ 

**Note:** If  $\sigma_1^2$  and  $\sigma_2^2$  are unknown then we can consider  $S_1^2$  and  $S_2^2$  as the estimate value of  $\sigma_1^2$  and  $\sigma_2^2$  respectively..

Large sample test for single standard deviation (or) test for significance of standard deviation:



CLASS: II MSc., BC COURSE NAME: Biostatistics and Research Methodology COURSE CODE: 18BCP305A UNIT: IV BATCH-2018-2020

Let  $x_1, x_2, x_3, \dots, x_n$  be a random sample of size n drawn from a normal population with mean  $\mu$  and variance  $\sigma^2$ ,

for large sample, sample standard deviation s follows a normal distribution with mean  $\sigma$  and variance  $\frac{\sigma^2}{2n}$  i.e.  $s \sim N\left(\sigma, \frac{\sigma^2}{2n}\right)$ 

For this test

The null hypothesis is  $H_0: \sigma = \sigma_0$  against the two sided alternative  $H_1: \sigma \neq \sigma_0$ 

Now the test statistic 
$$Z = \frac{t - E(t)}{S.E(t)} \sim N(0,1)$$
  

$$= \frac{s - E(s)}{S.E(s)} \sim N(0,1)$$

$$\Rightarrow Z = \frac{s - \sigma}{\sigma / \sqrt{2n}} \sim N(0,1)$$

Now calculate |Z|

Find out the tabulated value of Z at  $\alpha$  % l.o.s i.e.  $Z_{\alpha}$ 

If  $|\mathbf{Z}| > \mathbf{Z}_{\alpha}$ , reject the null hypothesis  $\mathbf{H}_0$ 

If  $|\mathbf{Z}| \leq \mathbf{Z}_{\alpha}$ , accept the null hypothesis  $\mathbf{H}_0$ 

# Large sample test for difference between two standard deviations:

If two random samples of size  $n_1$  and  $n_2$  are drawn from two normal populations with means  $\mu_1$  and  $\mu_2$ , variances  $\sigma_1^2$  and  $\sigma_2^2$  respectively

Let  $s_1$  and  $s_2$  be the sample standard deviations for the first and second populations respectively

Then 
$$s_1 \sim N\left(\sigma_1, \frac{\sigma_1^2}{2n_1}\right)$$
 and  $\overline{x}_2 \sim N\left(\sigma_2, \frac{\sigma_2^2}{2n_2}\right)$   
Therefore  $s_1 - s_2 \sim N\left(\sigma_1 - \sigma_2, \frac{\sigma_1^2}{2n_1} + \frac{\sigma_2^2}{2n_2}\right)$ 

For this test

The null hypothesis is  $H_0: \sigma_1 = \sigma_2 \Rightarrow \sigma_1 - \sigma_2 = 0$ 



CLASS: II MSc., BC COURSE NAME: Biostatistics and Research Methodology COURSE CODE: 18BCP305A UNIT: IV BATCH-2018-2020

against the two sided alternative  $H_1: \sigma_1 \neq \sigma_2$ 

Now the test statistic 
$$Z = \frac{t - E(t)}{S.E(t)} \sim N(0,1)$$
  

$$= \frac{(s_1 - s_2) - E(s_1 - s_2)}{S.E(s_1 - s_2)} \sim N(0,1)$$

$$\Rightarrow Z = \frac{(s_1 - s_2) - (\sigma_1 - \sigma_2)}{S.E(s_1 - s_2)} \sim N(0,1)$$

$$\Rightarrow Z = \frac{(s_1 - s_2)}{\sqrt{\frac{\sigma_1^2}{2n_1} + \frac{\sigma_2^2}{2n_2}}} \sim N(0,1)$$
 [since  $\sigma_1 - \sigma_2 = 0$  from  $H_0$ ]

Now calculate |Z|

Find out the tabulated value of Z at  $\alpha$  % l.o.s i.e.  $Z_{\alpha}$ 

If  $|\mathbf{Z}| > \mathbf{Z}_{\alpha}$ , reject the null hypothesis  $\mathbf{H}_0$ 

If  $|\mathbf{Z}| \leq \mathbf{Z}_{\alpha}$ , accept the null hypothesis  $\mathbf{H}_0$ 

### Large sample test for single proportion (or) test for significance of proportion:

Let x is number of success in n independent trails with constant probability p, then x follows a binomial distribution with mean np and variance npq. In a sample of size n let x be the number of persons processing a given attribute then the sample proportion is given by  $\hat{p} = \frac{x}{n}$ 

Then 
$$E(\hat{p}) = E\left(\frac{x}{n}\right) = \frac{1}{n}E(x) = \frac{1}{n}np = p$$
  
And  $V(\hat{p}) = V\left(\frac{x}{n}\right) = \frac{1}{n^2}V(x) = \frac{1}{n^2}npq = \frac{pq}{n}$   
 $S.E(\hat{p}) = \sqrt{\frac{pq}{n}}$ 

For this test

The null hypothesis is  $H_0: p = p_0$  against the two sided alternative  $H_1: p \neq p_0$ 



CLASS: II MSc., BC COURSE NAME: Biostatistics and Research Methodology COURSE CODE: 18BCP305A UNIT: IV BATCH-2018-2020

Now the test statistic  $Z = \frac{t - E(t)}{S.E(t)} \sim N(0,1)$  $= \frac{\hat{p} - E(\hat{p})}{S.E(\hat{p})} \sim N(0,1)$   $\Rightarrow Z = \frac{\hat{p} - p}{\sqrt{\frac{pq}{n}}} \sim N(0,1)$ 

Now calculate |Z|

Find out the tabulated value of Z at  $\alpha$  % l.o.s i.e.  $Z_{\alpha}$ 

If  $|Z| > Z_{\alpha}$ , reject the null hypothesis  $H_0$ 

If  $|Z| \le Z_{\alpha}$ , accept the null hypothesis  $H_0$ 

### Large sample test for single proportion (or) test for significance of proportion:

let  $x_1$  and  $x_2$  be the number of persons processing a given attribute in a random sample of size  $n_1$  and  $n_2$  then the sample proportions are given by  $\hat{p}_1 = \frac{x_1}{n_1}$  and

$$\hat{p}_2 = \frac{x_2}{n_2}$$

Then  $E(\hat{p}_1) = p_1$  and  $E(\hat{p}_2) = p_2 \Rightarrow E(\hat{p}_1 - \hat{p}_2) = p_1 - p_2$ 

And 
$$V(\hat{p}_1) = \frac{p_1 q_1}{n_1}$$
 and  $V(\hat{p}_2) = \frac{p_2 q_2}{n_2} \Rightarrow V(\hat{p}_1 - \hat{p}_2) = \frac{p_1 q_1}{n_1} + \frac{p_2 q_2}{n_2}$ 

$$S.E(\hat{p}_1) = \sqrt{\frac{p_1 q_1}{n_1}} \text{ and } S.E(\hat{p}_2) = \sqrt{\frac{p_2 q_2}{n_2}} \Rightarrow S.E(\hat{p}_1 - \hat{p}_2) = \sqrt{\frac{p_1 q_1}{n_1} + \frac{p_2 q_2}{n_2}}$$

For this test

The null hypothesis is  $H_0: p_1 = p_2$ against the two sided alternative  $H_1: p_1 \neq p_2$ 

Now the test statistic  $Z = \frac{t - E(t)}{S.E(t)} \sim N(0,1)$ 



CLASS: II MSc., BC COURSE NAME: Biostatistics and Research Methodology COURSE CODE: 18BCP305A UNIT: IV BATCH-2018-2020

$$= \frac{\hat{p}_{1} - \hat{p}_{2} - E(\hat{p}_{1} - \hat{p}_{2})}{S.E(\hat{p}_{1} - \hat{p}_{2})} \sim N(0,1)$$

$$\Rightarrow Z = \frac{\hat{p}_{1} - \hat{p}_{2} - (p_{1} - p_{2})}{S.E(\hat{p}_{1} - \hat{p}_{2})} \sim N(0,1)$$

$$\Rightarrow Z = \frac{\hat{p}_{1} - \hat{p}_{2}}{\sqrt{\frac{p_{1}q_{1}}{n_{1}} + \frac{p_{2}q_{2}}{n_{2}}}} \sim N(0,1)$$

$$\Rightarrow Z = \frac{\hat{p}_{1} - \hat{p}_{2}}{\sqrt{\frac{pq}{n_{1}} + \frac{pq}{n_{2}}}} \sim N(0,1) \quad \text{Since } p_{1} = p_{2} \text{ from } H_{0}$$

$$\Rightarrow Z = \frac{\hat{p}_{1} - \hat{p}_{2}}{\sqrt{\sqrt{\frac{pq}{n_{1}} + \frac{pq}{n_{2}}}}} \sim N(0,1)$$

$$\Rightarrow Z = \frac{\hat{p}_{1} - \hat{p}_{2}}{\sqrt{\sqrt{pq\left(\frac{1}{n_{1}} + \frac{1}{n_{2}}\right)}}} \sim N(0,1)$$

When p is not known p can be calculated by  $p = \frac{n_1 \hat{p}_1 + n_2 \hat{p}_2}{n_1 + n_2}$  and q = 1 - p

Now calculate |Z|

Find out the tabulated value of Z at  $\alpha$  % l.o.s i.e.  $Z_{\alpha}$ 

If  $|Z| > Z_{\alpha}$ , reject the null hypothesis  $H_0$ 

If  $|Z| \le Z_{\alpha}$ , accept the null hypothesis  $H_0$ 



CLASS: II MSc., BC COURSE NAME: Biostatistics and Research Methodology COURSE CODE: 18BCP305A UNIT: IV BATCH-2018-2020

• As  $\sigma$  is unknown,

$$\overline{x} \pm z_{\alpha/2} \frac{s}{\sqrt{n}} = \left[ \overline{x} - z_{\alpha/2} \frac{s}{\sqrt{n}}, \overline{x} + z_{\alpha/2} \frac{s}{\sqrt{n}} \right]$$

Step 2: If  $\mu_0$  falls into the above confidence intervals, then do *not* reject  $H_0$ . Otherwise, reject  $H_0$ .

### Example 1:

The average starting salary of a college graduate is \$19000 according to government's report. The average salary of a random sample of 100 graduates is \$18800. The standard error is 800.

- (a) Is the government's report reliable as the level of significance is 0.05.
- (b) Find the p-value and test the hypothesis in (a) with the level of significance  $\alpha = 0.01$ .
- (c) The other report by some institute indicates that the average salary is \$18900. Construct a 95% confidence interval and test if this report is reliable. [solutions:]

(a)

$$H_0: \mu = \mu_0 = 19000 \text{ vs. } H_a: \mu \neq \mu_0 = 19000,$$
  
 $n = 100, \bar{x} = 18800, s = 800, \alpha = 0.05$ 

Then,

$$|z| = \left| \frac{\overline{x} - \mu_0}{s / \sqrt{n}} \right| = \left| \frac{18800 - 19000}{800 / \sqrt{100}} \right| = \left| -2.5 \right| = 2.5 > z_{\alpha/2} = z_{0.025} = 1.96$$

Therefore, reject  $H_0$ .

(b)

p - value = 
$$P(|Z| > |z|) = P(|Z| > 2.5) = 2 \cdot P(Z > 2.5) = 0.0124 > 0.01$$

Therefore, **not** reject  $H_0$ .

(c)

$$H_0: \mu = \mu_0 = 18900$$
 vs  $H_a: \mu \neq \mu_0 = 18900$ ,

A 95% confidence interval is

$$\bar{x} \pm z_{\alpha/2} \frac{s}{\sqrt{n}} = 18800 \pm z_{0.025} \frac{800}{\sqrt{100}} = 18800 \pm 1.96 \cdot 80 = [18643.2, 18956.8].$$

Since  $\mu_0 = 18900 \in [18643.2, 18956.8]$ , Therefore, **not** reject  $H_0$ .



CLASS: II MSc., BC COURSE NAME: Biostatistics and Research Methodology COURSE CODE: 18BCP305A UNIT: IV BATCH-2018-2020

## Example 2:

A sample of 49 provides a sample mean of 38 and a sample standard deviation of 7. Let  $\alpha = 0.05$ . Please test the hypothesis

$$H_0: u = 40 \text{ vs. } H_a: u \neq 40$$

based on

- (a) classical hypothesis test
- (b) p-value
- (c) confidence interval.

[solution:]

$$\overline{x} = 38$$
,  $s = 7$ ,  $u_0 = 40$ ,  $n = 49$ ,  $z = \frac{\overline{x} - u_0}{s / \sqrt{n}} = \frac{38 - 40}{7 / \sqrt{49}} = -2$ 

(a)

$$|z| = 2 > 1.96 = z_{0.025}$$

we reject  $oldsymbol{H}_0$  .

(b)

$$p-value = P(|Z| > |z|) = P(|Z| > 2) = 2*(1-0.9772) = 0.0456 < 0.05 = \alpha$$

we reject  $oldsymbol{H}_0$  .

(c)

 $100 \times (1 - \alpha)\% = 95\%$  confidence interval is

$$\bar{x} \pm z_{\alpha/2} \frac{s}{\sqrt{n}} = 38 \pm z_{0.025} \frac{7}{\sqrt{49}} = 38 \pm 1.96 = [36.04, 39.96].$$

Since  $40 \notin [36.04, 39.96]$ , we reject  $H_0$ .

# Hypothesis Testing for the Mean (Small Samples)

For samples of size less than 30 and when  $\sigma$  is unknown, if the population has a normal, or nearly normal, distribution, the *t*-distribution is used to test for the mean  $\mu$ .

Using the t-Test for a Mean $\mu$ when the sample is small				
Procedure	ocedure Equations Example 4			



CLASS: II MSc., BC COURSE NAME: Biostatistics and Research Methodology COURSE CODE: 18BCP305A UNIT: IV BATCH-2018-2020

r	T	1
State the claim	State $H_0$ and $H_a$	$H_0: \mu \ge 16500$
mathematically and		$H_a: \mu < 16500$
verbally. Identify the null		$n = 14, \overline{x} = 15700, s = 1250$
and alternative hypotheses		, ,
Specify the level of	Specify $\alpha$	$\alpha = 0.05$
significance		
Identify the degrees of	d.f = n - 1	d.f. = 13
freedom and sketch the		
sampling distribution		
Determine any critical	Table 5 ( <i>t</i> -distribution) in	The test is left-tailed. Since
values. If test is left tailed,	appendix B	test is left tailed and
use One tail, $\alpha$ column		d.f = 13, the critical value
with a negative sign. If test		is $t_0 = -1.771$
is right tailed, use One tail,		
$\alpha$ column with a positive		
sign. If test is two tailed,		
use Two tails, $\alpha$ column		
with a negative and positive		
sign.		
Determine the rejection	The rejection region is	The rejection region is
regions.	$t < t_0$	t < -1.771
Find the standardized test	$\bar{x} - \mu  \bar{x} - \mu$	15700 – 16500
statistic	$t = \frac{\overline{x} - \mu}{\sigma_{\overline{x}}} \approx \frac{\overline{x} - \mu}{s / \sqrt{n}}$	$t = \frac{15700 - 16500}{1250/\sqrt{14}} \approx -2.39$
Make a decision to reject on		Since $-2.39 < -1.771$ ,
Make a decision to reject or fail to reject the null	If t is in the rejection	, i
hypothesis	region, reject $H_0$ ,	reject $H_0$
Hypothesis	Otherwise do not reject $H_0$	
Interpret the decision in the		Reject claim that mean is at
context of the original		least 16500.
claim.		

### **Chi-Square Tests and the F-Distribution**

#### Goodness of Fit

DEFINITION A **chi-square goodness-of-fit test is** used to test whether a frequency distribution fits an expected distribution.

The test is used in a multinomial experiment to determine whether the number of results in each



CLASS: II MSc., BC COURSE NAME: Biostatistics and Research Methodology COURSE CODE: 18BCP305A UNIT: IV BATCH-2018-2020

category fits the null hypothesis:

 $H_0$ : The distribution fits the proposed proportions

 $H_1$ : The distribution differs from the claimed distribution.

To calculate the test statistic for the chi-square goodness-of-fit test, you can use observed frequencies and expected frequencies.

DEFINITION The **observed frequency O** of a category is the frequency for the category observed in the sample data.

The **expected frequency E** of a category is the calculated frequency for the category. Expected frequencies are obtained assuming the specified (or hypothesized) distribution. The expected frequency for the *i*th category is

$$E_i = np_i$$

where n is the number of trials (the sample size) and  $p_i$  is the assumed probability of the ith category.

The Chi-square Goodness of Fit Test: The sampling distribution for the goodness-of-fit test is a chi-square distribution with k-1 degrees of freedom where k is the number of categories. The test statistic is

$$\chi^2 = \sum \frac{(O-E)^2}{E}$$

where *O* represents the observed frequency of each category and *E* represents the expected frequency of each category. To use the chi-square goodness of fit test, *the following must be true*.

- 1. The observed frequencies must be obtained using a random sample.
- 2. The expected frequencies must be  $\geq 5$ .

Performing the Chi-Square Goodness-of-Fit Test (p 496)				
Procedure	Equations	Example ( <b>p 497</b> )		
Identify the claim. State the null and alternative hypothesis.	State $H_0$ and $H_1$	H <sub>0</sub> : Classical 4% Country 36%		



CLASS: II MSc., BC COURSE NAME: Biostatistics and Research Methodology COURSE CODE: 18BCP305A UNIT: IV BATCH-2018-2020

Specify the significance level  Determine the degrees of	Specify $\alpha$ d.f. = #categories - 1	Gospel 11% Oldies 2% Pop 18% Rock 29% $\alpha = 0.01$
freedom		, and the second
Find the critical value	$\chi_{\alpha}^{2}$ : Obtain from Table 6 Appendix B	$\varphi_{0.01}^2(d.f=5) = 15.086$
Identify the rejection region	$\chi^2 \ge \chi^2_{\alpha}$	$\chi^2 \ge 15.086$
Calculate the test statistic	$\chi^2 = \sum \frac{(O-E)^2}{E}$	Survey results, n = 500 Classical O= 8 E = .04*500 = 20 Country O = 210 E = .36*500 = 180 Gospel O = 7 E = .11*500 = 55 Oldies O = 10 E = .02*500 = 10 Pop O = 75 E = .18*500 = 90 Rock O= 125 E = .29*500 = 145 Substituting $\chi^2 = 22.713$
Make the decision to reject or fail to reject the null hypothesis	Reject if $\chi^2$ is in the rejection region Equivalently, we reject if the P-value (the probability of getting as extreme a value or more extreme) is $\leq \alpha$	Since 22.713 > 15.086 we reject the null hypothesis Equivalently $P(X \ge 22.713) < 0.01$ so reject the null hypothesis. (Note Table 6 of Appendix B doesn't have a value less than 0.005.)
Interpret the decision in the context of the original claim		Music preferences differ from the radio station's claim.

#### Using Minitab to perform the Chi-Square Goodness-of-Fit Test (Manual p 237)

The data from the example above (Example 2 p 497) will be used.

Enter Three columns: Music Type: Classical, etc, Observed: 8 etc, Distribution 0.04, etc. (Note the names of the columns 'Music Types', 'Observed' and 'Distribution' are entered in the gray row at the top.)



CLASS: II MSc., BC COURSE NAME: Biostatistics and Research Methodology COURSE CODE: 18BCP305A UNIT: IV BATCH-2018-2020

Select Calc->Calculator, Store the results in C4, and calculate the Expression C3\*500, click **OK**, Name C4 'Expected' since it now contains the expected frequencies

Music Type	Observed	Distribution	Expected
Classical	8	0.04	20
Country	210	0.36	180
Gospel	72	0.11	55
Oldies	10	0.02	10
Pop	75	0.18	90
Rock	125	0.29	145

Next calculate the chi-square statistic,  $(O-E)^2/E$  as follows: Click **Calc->Calculator**. **Store the results in** C5 and calculate the **Expression** (C2-C4)\*\*2/C4. Click on **OK** and C5 should contain the calculated values.

7.2000
5.0000
41.8909
0.0000
2.5000
2.7586

Next add up the values in C5 and the sum is the test statistic as follows: Click on Calc->Column Statistics. Select Sum and enter C5 for the Input Variable. Click OK. The chi-square statistic is displayed in the session window as follows:

Next calculate the P-value: Click on Calc->Probability Distributions->Chi-square. Select



CLASS: II MSc., BC COURSE NAME: Biostatistics and Research Methodology COURSE CODE: 18BCP305A UNIT: IV BATCH-2018-2020

Cumulative Probability and enter 5 Degrees of Freedom Enter the value of the test statistic 22.7132 for the Input Constant. Click OK.

The following is displayed on the Session Window.

#### **Cumulative Distribution Function**

Chi-Square with 5 DF  $\times$  P( X <= x ) 22.7132 0.999617

 $P(X \le 22.7132) = 0.999617$  So the P-value = 1 - 0.999617 = 0.000383. This is less that  $\alpha = 0.01$  so we reject the null hypothesis.

Instead of calculating the P-value, we could have found the critical value from the Chi-Square table (Table 6 Appendix B) for 5 degrees of freedom as we did above. The value is 15.086, and since our test statistic is 22.7132, we reject the null hypothesis.

### Chi-Square with M&M's

H<sub>0</sub>: Brown: 13%, Yellow: 14%, Red: 13%, Orange: 20%, Green 16%, Blue 24%

Significance level:  $\alpha = 0.05$ 

Degrees of freedom: number of categories -1 = 5

Critical Value:  $\chi^2_{0.05}(d.f.=5) = 11.071$ 

Rejection Region:  $\chi^2 \ge 11.071$ 

Test Statistic:  $\chi^2 = \sum \frac{(O-E)^2}{F}$ , where O is the actual number of M&M's of each color

in the bag and E is the proportions specified under  $H_0$  times the total number.

Reject  $H_0$  if the test statistic is greater than the critical value (1.145)

#### Section 10.2 Independence

This section describes the chi-square test for independence which tests whether two random variables are independent of each other.

DEFINTION An *r x c* contingency table shows the observed frequencies for the two variables.



CLASS: II MSc., BC COURSE NAME: Biostatistics and Research Methodology COURSE CODE: 18BCP305A UNIT: IV BATCH-2018-2020

The observed frequencies are arranged in r rows and c columns. The intersection of a row and a column is called a **cell.** 

The following is a contingency table for two variables A and B where  $f_{ij}$  is the frequency that A equals  $A_i$  and B equals  $B_i$ .

	$\mathbf{A}_{1}$	$\mathbf{A}_2$	<b>A</b> <sub>3</sub>	<b>A</b> <sub>4</sub>	A
$\mathbf{B}_1$	$f_{11}$	$f_{12}$	$f_{13}$	$f_{14}$	$f_{1.}$
$\mathbf{B}_2$	$f_{21}$	$f_{22}$	$f_{23}$	$f_{24}$	$f_{2.}$
<b>B</b> <sub>3</sub>	$f_{31}$	$f_{32}$	$f_{33}$	$f_{34}$	$f_{3.}$
В	$f_{.1}$	$f_{.2}$	$f_{.3}$	$f_{.4}$	f

If A and B are independent, we'd expect

$$f_{ij} = prob(A = A_i) * prob(B = B_j) * f = \left(\frac{f_{i.}}{f}\right) \left(\frac{f_{.j}}{f}\right) f = \frac{(f_{i.})(f_{.j})}{f}$$

$$\frac{(sum of \ row \ i)*(sum of \ column \ j)}{sample \ size}$$

Example 1 Determining the expected frequencies of CEO's ages as a function of company size under the assumption that age is independent of company size.

	<= 39	40 - 49	50 - 59	60 - 69	>= 70	Total
Small/midsize	42	69	108	60	21	300
Large	5	18	85	120	22	250
Total	47	87	193	180	43	550

<= 39	40 - 49	50 - 59	60 - 69	>= 70	Total



CLASS: II MSc., BC COURSE NAME: Biostatistics and Research Methodology COURSE CODE: 18BCP305A UNIT: IV BATCH-2018-2020

Small/midsize	300 * 47	300 * 87	300*193	300*180	300 * 43	300
	550	550	550	550	550	
	≈ 25.64	≈ 47.45	≈ 105.27	≈ 98.18	≈ 23.45	
Large	250 * 47	250*87	250*193	250*180	250 * 43	250
	550	550	550	550	550	
	≈ 21.36	≈ 39.55	≈ 87.73	≈ 81.82	≈ 19.55	
Total	47	87	193	180	43	550

After finding the expected frequencies under the assumption that the variables are independent, you can test whether they are independent using the chi-square independence test.

DEFINITION A **chi-square independence test** is used to test the independence of two random variables. Using a chi-square test, you can determine whether the occurrence of one variable affects the probability of occurrence of the other variable.

To use the test,

- 1. The observed frequencies must be obtained from a random sample
- 2. Each expected frequency must be  $\geq 5$

The sampling distribution for the test is a chi-square distribution with

$$(r-1)(c-1)$$

degrees of freedom, where r and c are the number of rows and columns, respectively, of the contingency table. The test statistic for the chi-square independence test is

$$\chi^2 = \sum \frac{(O - E)^2}{E}$$

where O represents the observed frequencies and E represents the expected frequencies.

To begin the test we state the null hypothesis that the variables are independent and the alternative hypothesis that they are dependent.

Performing a Chi-Square Test for Independence (p 507)				
Procedure Equations Example 2 (p 507)				
Identify the claim. State the	State $H_0$ and $H_1$	$H_0$ : CEO's ages are		



CLASS: II MSc., BC COURSE NAME: Biostatistics and Research Methodology COURSE CODE: 18BCP305A UNIT: IV BATCH-2018-2020

null and alternative		independent of company
hypotheses.		size
		$H_1$ : CEO's ages are
		dependent on company size.
Specify the level of	Specify α	$\alpha = 0.01$
significance		
Determine the degrees of freedom	d.f. = (r-1)(c-1)	d.f. = (2-1)(5-1) = 4
Find the critical value.	$\chi^2_{\alpha}$ : Obtain from Table 6,	$\chi_{\alpha}^2 \ge 13.277$
	Appendix B	
Identify the rejection region	$\chi^2 \ge \chi_\alpha^2$	$\chi^2 \ge 13.277$
Calculate the test statistic	$\chi^2 = \sum \frac{(O-E)^2}{E}$	$\sum \frac{(O-E)^2}{E} \approx 77.9$
		Note that O is in the table of
		actual CEO's ages above,
		and E is in the table of
		Expected CEO's ages (if
		independent of size) above
Make a decision to reject or	Reject if $\chi^2$ is in the	Since 77.9 > 13.277 we
fail to reject the null	rejection region.	reject the null hypothesis
hypothesis	Equivalently, we reject if	Equivalently
	the P-value (the probability	$P(X \ge 77.0) < \alpha$
	of getting as extreme a	so reject the null
	value or more extreme) is	hypothesis. (Note Table 6
	l≤α	of Appendix B doesn't have
		a value less than 0.005.)
Interpret the decision in the		CEO's ages and company
context of the original claim		size are dependent.

The test statistic (77.887) is greater than the critical value obtained from Table 6, Appendix B (13.277) so the null hypothesis is rejected. (Alternatively the P-Value (0.000) is less than the level of significance,  $\alpha$  (0.01) so the null hypothesis is rejected.)



CLASS: II MSc., BC COURSE NAME: Biostatistics and Research Methodology COURSE CODE: 18BCP305A UNIT: IV BATCH-2018-2020

3. An urban geographer randomly samples 20 new residents of a neighborhood to determine their ratings of local bus service. The scale used is as follows: 0-very dissatisfied, 1-dissatisfied, 2-neutral, 3-satisfied, 4-very satisfied. The 20 responses are 0,4,3, 2,2,1,1,2,1,0,01,2,1,3,4,2,0,4,1. Use the sign test to see whether the population median is 2.

#### Solution:

There are 5 observations above the hypothesized median. Because the sample size is larger than 10, we test using the sample proportion p = 5/20 = 0.25. Using the PROB-VALUE method the steps in this test are:

- 1)  $H_0$ :  $\pi = 0.5$  and  $H_A$ :  $\pi^+ 0.5$
- 2) We will use the *Z*-distribution
- 3) We will use the 5%-level, thus  $\alpha = 0.05$
- 4) The test statistic is  $z = (0.25 0.5) / \sqrt{0.25 / 20} = -2.24$
- 5) Table A-4 shows that  $P(|Z| > 2.24) \gg 0.025$ .
- 6) Because PROB-VALUE  $<\alpha$ , we reject  $H_0$ . We conclude  $\pi$  is different than 0.5, and thus the median is different than 2.
- 4. A course in statistical methods was team-taught by two instructors, Professor Jovita Fontanez and Professor Clarence Old. Professor Fontanez used many active learning techniques, whereas Old employed traditional methods. As part of the course evaluation, students were asked to indicate their instructor preference. There was reason to think students would prefer Fontanez, and the sample obtained was consistent with that idea: of the 12 students surveyed, 8 preferred Professor Fontanez and 2 preferred Professor Old. The remaining students were unable to express a preference. Test the hypothesis that the students prefer Fontanez. (*Hint:* Use the sign test.)

Although the sample is large enough for a normal approximation, we will use the binomial distribution to illustrate its application. Of the 12 observations, 8



CLASS: II MSc., BC COURSE NAME: Biostatistics and Research Methodology COURSE CODE: 18BCP305A UNIT: IV BATCH-2018-2020

preferred Prof. Fontanez, thus we need the probability of observing 8 or more successes in 12 trials of a Bernoulli process with the probability of success equal to 0.5. From Table A-1, we get

P(X = 8) + P(X = 9) + P(X = 10) + P(X = 11) + P(X = 12) P(X = 8) + P(X = 9) + P(X = 10) + P(X = 11) + P(X = 12) P(X = 10) + P(X = 10) + P(X = 11) + P(X = 12) P(X = 10) + P(X = 10) + P(X = 11) + P(X = 12) P(X = 10) + P(X = 10) + P(X = 11) + P(X = 12) P(X = 10) + P(X = 10) + P(X = 10) + P(X = 11) + P(X = 12)Adopting the 5% uncertainty level, we see that PROB-VALUE > $\alpha$ . Thus we fail to reject H<sub>0</sub>. We cannot conclude students prefer Fontanez.

- 5. Use the data in Table 10-8 to perform two Mann–Whitney tests: (a) compare uncontrolled intersections and intersections with yield signs, and (b) compare uncontrolled intersections and intersections with stop signs.

  Solution:
  - (a) The rank sums are 119.5 and 90.5 for the yield-signed and uncontrolled intersections respectively. Given the small sample size, we use an exact test rather than the normal approximation. The associated PROB-VALUE is 0.272. Adopting a 5% level of uncertainty, we fail to reject the hypothesis of no difference. We cannot conclude the samples were drawn from different populations.
  - (b) The rank sums are 130.5 and 59.5 for the stop-signed and uncontrolled intersections respectively. Given the small sample size, we use an exact test rather than the normal approximation. The associated PROB-VALUE is 0.013. Adopting a 5% level of uncertainty, we reject the hypothesis of no difference. We conclude the samples were drawn from different populations.
- 6. Solid-waste generation rates measured in metric tons per household per year are collected randomly in selected areas of a township. The areas are classified as high-density, low density, or sparsely settled. It is thought that generation rates probably differ because of differences in waste collection and opportunities for on-site storage. Do the following data support this hypothesis?

High Density	Low Density	Sparsely Settled
1.84	2.04	1.07



CLASS: II MSc., BC COURSE NAME: Biostatistics and Research Methodology COURSE CODE: 18BCP305A UNIT: IV BATCH-2018-2020

3.06	2.28	2.31
3.62	4.01	0.91
4.91	1.86	3.28
3.49	1.42	1.31

#### Solution:

We will use the multi-sample Kruskal-Wallis test with an uncertainly level  $\alpha = 0.1$ . The null hypothesis is that all samples have been drawn from the same population. The rank sums are 55, 39 and 26 for the high density, low density, and sparsely settled samples respectively. The Kruskal-Wallis statistic is

$$H = \frac{12}{15(15+1)} \left( \frac{55^2}{5} + \frac{39^2}{5} + \frac{26^2}{5} \right) - 3(15+1) = 4.22$$

Using the  $\chi 2$  distribution with 3 - 1 = 2 degrees of freedom, the associated PROB-VALUE is 0.121. We fail to reject the null hypothesis. The sample does not support the hypothesis of differing waste generation rates.

7. The distances travelled to work by a random sample of 12 people to their places of work in 1996 and again in 2006 are shown in the following table.

	Distance (k	Distance (km)			
Person	1996	2006	Person	1996	2006
1	8.6	8.8	7	7.7	6.5
2	7.7	7.1	8	9.1	9
3	7.7	7.6	9	8	7.1
4	6.8	6.4	10	8.1	8.8
5	9.6	9.1	11	8.7	7.2
6	7.2	7.2	12	7.3	6.4

Has the length of the journey to work changed over the decade?



CLASS: II MSc., BC COURSE NAME: Biostatistics and Research Methodology COURSE CODE: 18BCP305A UNIT: IV BATCH-2018-2020

Solution:

The sample can be considered as twelve paired observations. By taking differences between paired values, we get measures of the change for each individual. If the median change for the population is zero, we expect a sample to have a median difference near zero. Thus we will do a sign test for the median difference with a hypothesized value of zero. In other words, the hypotheses are  $H_0: \eta = 0$  and  $H_A: \eta \neq 0$ . We denote samples values whose distance decreased with a minus sign. Sample values with a positive difference get a plus sign. The sample becomes

$$S = \{-,+,+,+,+,0,+,-,+,-,+,+\}$$

Ignoring the tie, this is a sample of size 11 with 8 values above the hypothesized median. We are using Format (C) of Table 10-1, thus the PROB-VALUE is  $2P(X \ge 8)$  where X is a binomial variable with  $\pi = 0.5$ . From the equation for the binomial, the PROB-VALUE is found to be 0.113. At the  $\alpha = 10\%$  level, we fail the reject the null hypothesis. We cannot conclude there has been a change in distance.

8. One hundred randomly sampled residents of a city subject to periodic flooding are classified according to whether they are on the floodplain of the major river bisecting the city or off the floodplain. These households are then surveyed to determine whether they currently have flood insurance of any kind. The survey results are as follows:

	On the Floodplain	Off the Floodplain
Insured	50	10
No Insurance	15	25

Test a relevant hypothesis.

Solution:



CLASS: II MSc., BC COURSE NAME: Biostatistics and Research Methodology COURSE CODE: 18BCP305A UNIT: IV BATCH-2018-2020

We will do a  $\chi^2$  test for a relationship between insurance and house location. The null hypothesis is no relationship (independence). Augmenting the data with expected frequencies, we have:

	On the Floodplain	Off the Floodplain
Insured	50	10
	(39)	(21)
No Insurance	15	25
	(26)	(14)

The corresponding  $\chi^2$  value is 22.16. Table A-8 shows that with 1 degree of freedom,  $P(\chi^2 > 20)$  is zero to 3 decimal places. Thus for any reasonable level of uncertainty (any  $\alpha < 0.0005$ ), we can reject the null hypothesis.

9. The occurrence of sunshine over a 30-day period was calculated as the percentage of time the sun was visible (i.e., not obscured by clouds). The daily percentages were:

		Percentage		Percentage		Percentage		
Γ	ay	of sunshine	Day	of sunshine	Day	of sunshine		
	1	75	11	21	21	77		
	2	95	12	96	22	100		
	3	89	13	90	23	90		
	4	80	14	10	24	98		
	5	7	15	100	25	60		
	6	84	16	90	26	90		
	7	90	17	6	27	100		
	8	18	18	0	28	90		
	9	90	19	22	29	58		
	10	100	20	44	30	0		



CLASS: II MSc., BC COURSE NAME: Biostatistics and Research Methodology COURSE CODE: 18BCP305A UNIT: IV BATCH-2018-2020

If we define a sunny day as one with over 50% sunshine, determine whether the pattern of occurrence of sunny days is random.

Solution:

For this we can use the number-of-runs test. Rather than calculate runs across two samples, here we will simply note if a day has 50% or more sunshine. The sample becomes

We see that the sample consists of 12 runs. There are  $n_x = 21$  sunny days, and  $n_y = 9$  cloudy days. Because  $n_x < 20$ , we cannot use the normal approximation given in Table 10-5. Instead the probability is computed using combinatorial rules, and is approximately 0.4. This is far too large for rejection of the randomness hypothesis. We cannot conclude the pattern is non-random.

- 10. Test the normality of the DO data (a) using the Kolmogorov–Smirnov test with the ungrouped data of Table 2-4 and (b) using the  $\chi^2$  test with k = 6 classes of Table 2-6. Solution:
  - (a) We will take the mean and standard deviation as known rather than estimated from the sample. Doing so results in calculated PROB-VALUES that are smaller than the true values (i.e., we are more likely to reject the null hypothesis). For the DO data the mean and standard deviation are 5.58 and 0.39 respectively. We sort the data, and then find the differences between the observed and expected cumulative distributions. The table below shows the results for a few of the 50 observations:

$$x_i$$
  $S(x_i)$   $F(x_i)$   $|S(x_i)-F(x_i)|$   
4.2 0.020 0.015 0.005  
4.3 0.040 0.023 0.017  
4.4 0.060 0.032 0.028



CLASS: II MSc., BC COURSE NAME: Biostatistics and Research Methodology COURSE CODE: 18BCP305A UNIT: IV BATCH-2018-2020

• • •	• • •	• • •	• • •
0.088	0.692	0.780	5.9
0.000	0.960	0.960	6.7
0.008	0.972	0.980	6.8
0.019	0.981	1.000	6.9

The maximum difference is 0.088. Table A-9 shows that with 50 degrees of freedom, the corresponding PROB-VALUE is about 0.6. We obviously cannot reject the hypothesis of normality.

(b) Here we will take the mean and standard deviation as unknown, to be estimated from the sample. In other words, we estimate two parameters from the sample. In building the  $\chi^2$  table, we combine the first two and the last two categories in Table 2-6 to ensure at least 2 expected frequencies per cell. This reduces the number of categories 4, as seen in the table below:

Group	Minimum Ma	ximum	$O_j$	$\mathbf{E}_{j}$	$(O_j-E_j)^2/E_j$
1	4.000	4.990	9	3.3	10.13
2	5.000	5.490	10	17.0	2.89
3	5.500	5.990	20	21.7	0.14
4	6.000	6.990	11	7.0	2.24

The observed Chi-square value is 15.4. With k-p-1=4-2-1=1 degrees of freedom, Table A-8 shows that the PROB-VALUE is less than 0.0005. We therefore reject the null hypothesis.

Note that with only 4 classes, we can obtain only a rough idea of the distribution of DO. The 4 classes given in Table 2-6 do not yield a distribution that is at all similar to the normal distribution. In practice one would need many classes (and observations) for the  $\chi^2$  test to be reliable.



CLASS: II MSc., BC COURSE NAME: Biostatistics and Research Methodology COURSE CODE: 18BCP305A UNIT: IV BATCH-2018-2020

#### **Analysis of Variance (ANOVA)**

#### I. Introduction

In Regression, the decomposition of the total sum of squares (SST) into the "explained" sum of squares (SSR) and the "unexplained" sum of squares (SSE) took place in the Analysis of Variance or ANOVA table. However, ANOVA also refers to a statistical technique used to test for diffferences between the means for several populations. While the procedure is related to regression, in ANOVA the independent variable(s) are qualitative rather than quantitative. In both regression and ANOVA the dependent variable is quantitative.

**Example 1:** As city manager, one of your responsibilities is purchasing. The city is looking to buy lightbulbs for the city's streetlights. Aware that some brands' lightbulbs might outlive other brands' lightbulbs, you decide to conduct an experiment. Seven lightbulbs each are purchased from four brands (GE, Dot, West, and a generic) and placed in streetlights. The lifetime of each of the 28 lightbulbs is then recorded in the file "**Lightbulbs**."

In this example, the lifetime of a lightbulb, in thousands of hours, is the quantitative dependent variable of interest. The company marketing the lightbulb, i.e., the brand-name, is the qualitative independent variable. The variable "brand name" has four possible values (or four "levels" in the terminology of ANOVA). The letter "k" will be used for the number of "levels" of the independent variable or "factor". Here, k = 4 for the four brands being tested. We say, "the factor *brand-name* has four levels: GE, Dot, West, and generic."

The "populations" referred to in these notes are simply the different levels of the factor. So that, in this example, we are interested in whether the mean lifetimes for the four populations of lightbulbs differ. Since we cannot know with certainty, however, the true mean lifetime of all lightbulbs carrying a certain brand-name, we rely upon statistics to determine if the differences observed *between* samples drawn from the four brands are statistically significant. (Non-significant differences are those that can plausibly be attributed to chance, i.e., sample-to-sample, variation alone.)

#### II. The (one-way) ANOVA Model

In order to perform tests of statistical significance, a model is assumed. The model used in ANOVA is similar in many respects to the model employed in regression. In fact, You may find it useful in these notes to make analogies between the model and formulas in ANOVA and the the corresponding model and formulas in regression. In the model below, recall that the dependent (or **response**) variable is quantitative as in regression, but the independent (or **factor**) variable is now qualitative. We begin with a model in which a single independent variable is



CLASS: II MSc., BC COURSE NAME: Biostatistics and Research Methodology COURSE CODE: 18BCP305A UNIT: IV BATCH-2018-2020

used to describe the dependent variable. This **One-Way** ANOVA is analogous to simple regression.

#### **Terminolgy**

Although regression and analysis of variance are closely related, historically they developed separately. As a result they each adopted their own terminolgy. Unfortunately, this often means that similar things are referred to differently in the two procedures. Below is a list of some of the names used in ANOVA and what they refer to.

- Response: the dependent variable
- Factor(s): the independent variable(s)
- Levels: the possible values of a factor
- Treatments: another name for levels in one-way ANOVA, but there will be a distinction between levels and treatments when we discuss two-way ANOVA later. The term treatments derives from medicine, where the different treatments were the drugs or procedures being tested on patients, and agriculture, where the treatments were the different fertilizers or pesticides being tested on crops.
- The  $\Box$  i are called the "factor-level means" or the "treatment means" in one-way ANOVA and represent the true mean value of the response variable for the i<sup>th</sup> population of treatments.

#### **Example 1 (continued):** For the lightbulb problem,

- the response is the lifetime of a particular lightbulb (in thousands of hours)
- the factor is the brand-name
- there are four levels or treatments: GE, Dot, West, and generic
- $\square_{GE}$  is the mean lifetime of all GE bulbs,  $\square_{Dot}$  is the mean lifetime of all Dot bulbs, etc.

#### IV. Hypothesis Test

As usual, we rely on a hypothesis test to determine if the sample means for the k samples drawn (one from each population) differ enough for the difference to be statistically significant (more than would likely occur due to random chance alone).

**Example 1 (continued):** It is important that the student understand why probability is important here. It is not unusual for one manufacturer to source a product marketed under many brandnames. For example, there are only a handfull of companies manufacturing denim jeans, but there are dozens of brand-name jeans available to the consumer. Similarly, not all lightbulbs are manufactured by the companies marketing them. It is not inconceivable, therefore, that all four brands of lightbulbs being tested by the city come off of the same assembly line. Yet, when tested, they would still yield four *different* sample means simply because of sample-to-sample



CLASS: II MSc., BC COURSE NAME: Biostatistics and Research Methodology COURSE CODE: 18BCP305A UNIT: IV BATCH-2018-2020

variation. As city manager, you might be more than a little embarassed to discover that the brand that you've touted as superior to all others is actually different in name only! Lawsuits have been lost for far less.

#### **Hypotheses:**

- $\mathbf{H_{0}}$ ; i.e., all population means are equal. This is equivalent to saying that the k treatments have no differential effect upon the value of the response.
- **H**<sub>A</sub>: At least two of the means differ. This says that different treatments produce different values of the response variable, on average.

#### **Test Statistic:**

MSR

 $\mathbf{F} = MSE$ , where  $MSR = \text{the } \underline{\mathbf{Mean}} \ \underline{\mathbf{Square}} \ \text{for } \underline{\mathbf{Treatments}}$ , and  $MSE = \text{the } \underline{\mathbf{Mean}} \ \underline{\mathbf{Square}} \ \text{for } \underline{\mathbf{Error}}$ 

Note: What I'm calling *MSR* is often called *MST* in the literature. I've chosen to continue the use of *MSR* to highlight the similarity between regression and analysis of variance. MSE remains the same for both regression and analysis of variance. Formulas for the mean squares are given later in the notes.

#### Logic:

The analysis of variance uses the ratio of two *variances*, *MSR* and *MSE*, to determine whether population *means* differ; hence the name "analysis of variance." Recall that one of the assumptions of the model is that the variance  $\Box$  is the same for all populations. *MSE* provides an unbiased estimate of  $\Box$  in ANOVA just as it does in regression (see regression notes). If the population means are all equal, which is the null hypothesis, it can be shown that *MSRalso* provides an unbiased estimate of  $\Box$  If all of the population means are equal, therefore, we would expect **F** to be nearly equal to **1** since *MSR* and *MSE* should yield similar estimates of the variance  $\Box$ .

If some population means differ from others, however, MSR will tend to be bigger than MSE resulting in an **F** - **Ratio** substantially larger than **1**. Thus we reject  $\mathbf{H}_0$  for large values of **F**, just as in regression.

- V. The ANOVA Table: Sums of Squares and Degrees of Freedom
- A. Introduction



CLASS: II MSc., BC COURSE NAME: Biostatistics and Research Methodology COURSE CODE: 18BCP305A UNIT: IV BATCH-2018-2020

At the heart of any analysis of variance is the ANOVA Table. The formulas for the sums of squares in ANOVA are simplified if the k samples are all of the same size  $n_S$ . In the interests of simplicity, therefore, the following discussion assumes that all k samples contain the same number of observations  $n_S$ .

#### B. Notation

- The index i represents the  $i^{th}$  population or treatment, where i ranges from 1 to k
- The index j represents the j<sup>th</sup> obsevation within a sample, where j ranges from 1 to  $n_S$
- *n* is the total number of observations from all samples
- $\bullet \quad y_{ij} \ is \ the \ value \ of \ the \ j^{th} \ observation \ in \ the \ i^{th} \ sample$
- $\overline{y}_i$  is the mean of the  $i^{th}$  sample
- $\overline{\overline{y}} = \frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^{k} \sum_{j=1}^{n_S} y_{ij}$ , or the mean of all n observations,  $\overline{\overline{y}} = \frac{\overline{y}_1 + \overline{y}_2 + \dots + \overline{y}_k}{k}$  sample means (hence the "double-bar" in the name),

### C. Sums of Squares

$$SSR = n_{S} \sum_{i=1}^{k} \left( \overline{y}_{i} - \overline{\overline{y}} \right)^{2}$$

<u>Sum of Squares for Treatments</u>, i=1 is the "Between Group" variation, where the k "groups" or populations are represented by their sample means. If the sample means differ substantially then SST will be large.

$$SSE = \sum_{i=1}^{k} \sum_{j=1}^{n_S} (y_{ij} - \overline{y}_i)^2$$

**Sum of Squares for Error,** is the "Within Group" variation and represents the random or sample-to-sample variation

$$SST = \sum_{i=1}^{k} \sum_{j=1}^{n_S} (y_{ij} - \overline{\overline{y}})^2$$

<u>TotalS</u>um of <u>Squares</u>, is the total variation in the values of the response variables over all k samples. (Note: SST is the same as in regression)

### D. Degrees of Freedom

Degrees of freedom for treatments,  $\mathbf{df_{SSR}} = k-1$ . Rather than memorizing this formula, just imagine the number of dummy variables that you would have to create to conduct the equivalent



CLASS: II MSc., BC COURSE NAME: Biostatistics and Research Methodology COURSE CODE: 18BCP305A UNIT: IV BATCH-2018-2020

analysis in regression. Since you always leave one possibility out in regression, you would need to create k-1 dummy variables. Since the resulting regression model would have k-1 independent variables, SSR (SST here) would have k-1 degrees of freedom.

Degrees of freedom for error,  $\mathbf{df}_{SSE} = n - k$ .

Total degrees of freedom,  $\mathbf{df}_{SST} = n - 1$ . This is the same result obtained in regression.

Note: The two component degrees of freedom sum to the total degrees of freedom, just as in regression.

#### E. Mean Squares

<u>Mean Square for Treatments</u>,  $MSR = \frac{SSR}{k-1}$  is equivalent to MSR in regression

$$MSE = \frac{SSE}{m \cdot k}$$

<u>Mean Square for Error</u>, n-k is the same as MSE in regression. As in regression, MSE is an unbiased estimator of the common population variance  $\square^{\square}$ .

#### F. F-Ratio

#### G. Summary

The ANOVA Table below summarizes some of the information in this section

#### **ANOVA Table for One-Way Analysis of Variance**

Source	Sum of Squares	Df	Mean Square	F-Ratio	P-Value
Between groups	SSR	k - 1	MSR = SSR/(k-1)	F = MSR/MSE	
Within groups	SSE	n - k	MSE = SSE/(n-k)		
Total (Corr.)	SST	n - 1			

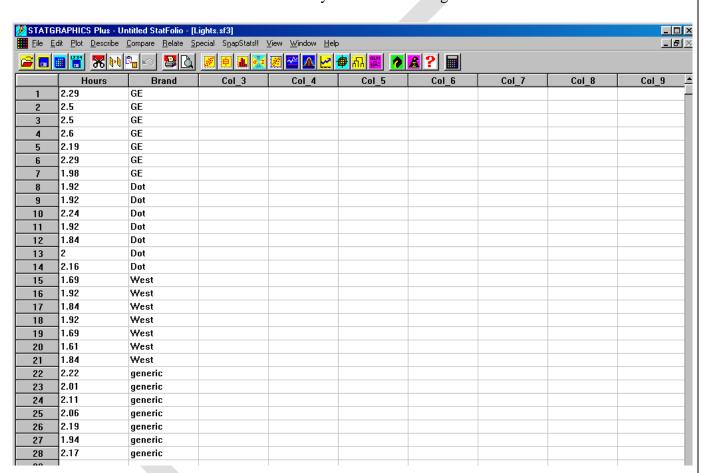
### VI. Using Statgraphics



CLASS: II MSc., BC COURSE NAME: Biostatistics and Research Methodology COURSE CODE: 18BCP305A UNIT: IV BATCH-2018-2020

To perform a one-way analysis of variance in Statgraphics, follow  $\underline{Compare} > \underline{Analysis}$  of  $\underline{Variance} > \underline{One}$ -Way  $\underline{ANOVA}$  and enter the response and factor into the dependent variable and factor fields, respectively.

**Example 1 (continued):** For the lightbulb problem, the spreadsheet might look like the one below. Notice that the qualitative factor Brand doesn't need to be numeric. Statgraphics will treat the factor in ANOVA as qualitative, so there is no need to recode it as a numeric variable. For the same reason there is no need to create dummy variables as in regression.



This leads to the ANOVA Table below. Looking at the *P*-value for the *F*-test, we conclude that there is strong evidence that at least two of the mean lifetimes differ.



CLASS: II MSc., BC COURSE NAME: Biostatistics and Research Methodology COURSE CODE: 18BCP305A UNIT: IV BATCH-2018-2020

ANOVA Table for Hours by Brand

	Analysis	of Variance	
Source	Sum of Squares	Df Mean Square F-R	atio
Between groups	1.08917	3 0.363057 1	5.62
Within groups	0.557714	24 0.0232381	
Total (Corr.)	1.64689	27	

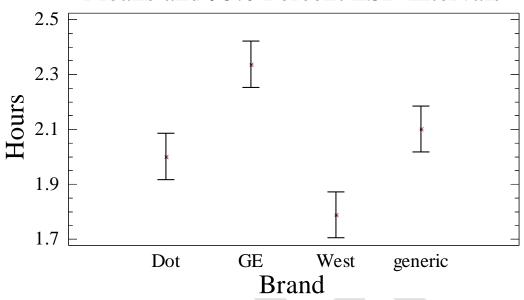
Once the city manager has detected a difference in mean lifetimes, he/she would naturally wish to determine which brand's lightbulbs are superior. Statgraphics has a graphical option called a "Means Plot" which graphs 95% confidence intervals for the mean lifetimes of the four brands. If the 95% confidence intervals for two brands don't overlap then the city manager may conclude, at the 5% level of significance, that the true mean lifetimes for the two brands differ. If, on the other hand, the intervals *do* overlap the manager cannot draw a statistically significant conlusion at the 5% level of significance. (Remember, it's quite possible that the two brands' bulbs come off of the same assembly line, so don't try to force conclusions that can't be supported statistically!)

Below is the *Means Plot*. There is clearly evidence, at the 5% level of significance, that the GE bulbs last longer, on average, than bulbs from the other brands. Similarly, there is evidence, at the 5% level, that the West bulbs fail sooner, on average, than bulbs from the other brands. The sample differences between the Dot and generic bulbs, however, may be due to chance alone. (We don't actually *know* that Dot and generic bulbs are interchangeable, but the sample doesn't provide strong enough evidence to discount the possibilty.)



CLASS: II MSc., BC COURSE NAME: Biostatistics and Research Methodology COURSE CODE: 18BCP305A UNIT: IV BATCH-2018-2020

# Means and 95.0 Percent LSD Intervals



#### VII. Two-Way ANOVA

When the effects of two qualitative factors upon a quantitative response variable are investigated, the procedure is called two-way ANOVA. Although a model exists for two-way analysis of variance, similar to the multiple regression model, it will not be covered in this class. Neither will we cover the details of the ANOVA Table. Nevertheless, there are some new considerations in two-way ANOVA stemming from the presence of the second factor in the model.

**Example 2:** The EPA (Environmental Protection Agency) tests public bodies of water for the presence of *coliform* bacteria. Aside from being potentially harmful to people in its own right, this bacteria tend to proliferate in polluted water, making the presence of *coliform* bacteria a surrogate for polution. Water samples are collected off public beaches, and the number of *coliform* bacterial per cc is determined. (See the file "**Bacteria**."

The EPA is interested in determining the factors that affect *coliform* bacterial formation in a particular county. The county has beaches adjacent to the ocean, a bay, and a sound. The EPA beleives that the amount of "flushing" a beach gets may affect the ability of polution to



CLASS: II MSc., BC COURSE NAME: Biostatistics and Research Methodology COURSE CODE: 18BCP305A UNIT: IV BATCH-2018-2020

accumulate in the waters off the beach. The EPA also believes that the geographical location of the beach may be significant. (There could be several reasons for this: the climate may be different in different parts of the county, or the land-use may vary across the county, etc.)

As luck would have it, there is at least one beach for each combination of type (ocean, bay, sound) and location (west, central, east) within the county. Because of this, the EPA decides to sample a beach at each of the 9 possible combinations of type and location and conduct a two-way analysis of variance for *coliform* bacterial count. Two independent samples are taken at each beach to allow for an estimation of the natural variation in *coliform* bacterial count (this "repetition" is needed for the computation of MSE, which estimates the sample-to-sample variance in bacterial counts).

#### VIII. Two-Way ANOVA Using Statgraphics

To perform a two-way analysis of variance in Statgraphics, follow  $\underline{Compare} > \underline{Analysis}$  of Variance  $> \underline{Multifactor}$  ANOVA and enter the response and factors into the dependent variable and factor fields, respectively.

**Example 2 (continued):** Since data from such a study often appears in the form of a two-way table, with one factor as the row variable, the second as the column variable, and the observations as values in the row-by-column cells, it is important to remember that each variable must have its own column in the spreadsheet as in the example below. (This may require that you re-format the original spreadsheet prior to beginning the analysis.)

<b>STATG</b>	🧏 STATGRAPHICS Plus - Untitled StatFolio - [Coliform Bacteria.sf3]□ 🗵								
Elle Edit Plot Describe Compare Relate Special SnapStats!! View Window Help									
	Bacteria	Туре	Location	Col_4	Col_5	Col_6	Col_7	Col_8	Col_9 <u></u> ▲
1	25	Ocean	West						_
2	20	Ocean	West						
3	9	Ocean	Central						
4	6	Ocean	Central						
5	3	Ocean	East						
6	6	Ocean	East						
7	32	Bay	West						
8	39	Bay	West						
9	18	Bay	Central						
10	24	Bay	Central						
11	9	Bay	East						
12	13	Bay	East						
13	27	Sound	West						
14	30	Sound	West						
15	16	Sound	Central						
16	21	Sound	Central						
17	5	Sound	East						
18	7	Sound	East						
10									



CLASS: II MSc., BC COURSE NAME: Biostatistics and Research Methodology COURSE CODE: 18BCP305A UNIT: IV BATCH-2018-2020

The default ANOVA Table below has separate rows for the factors Type (called factor A) and Location (called factor B). A test of the significance of each factor is performed and the corresponding p-value displayed. It appears that both the type of beach and its location affect *coliform* bacterial count.

But does the effect of the beach type on bacteria count depend upon its location within the county? If the particular pairings of factor levels are important, the factors are said to "interact."

Source	Sum of Squares	Df	Mean Square	F-Rat
MAIN EFFECTS				
A:Type	364.778	2	182.389	16.
B:Location	1430.11	2	715.056	62.
RESIDUAL	148.222	13	11.4017	
TOTAL (CORRECTED)	1943.11	17		

Before interpreting the results in the ANOVA table above, we should consider the role that interaction plays. If the effect of beach type on bacteria formation depends on the location of the beach then it is better to investigate the *combinations* of the levels of the factors type and location for their affect on bacteria. It will come as no surprise to you that there is a hypothesis test for interactions.

 $\mathbf{H_0}$ : The factors Type and Location do *not* interact.

**H<sub>A</sub>:** The factors Typ and Location *do* interact

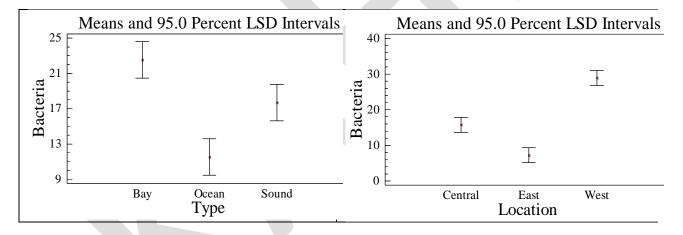
To check for interaction, use the right mouse button and <u>Analysis Options</u> and enter "2" for the <u>Maximum Order Interaction</u>. The resulting output for our example below shows a *P*-value of 0.3047 for the test for interactions. Thus the evidence for interaction is not particularly strong. The practical effect of discounting interaction is that we are able to return to the previous output (the one without interactions) and interpret the *P*-values for the factors Type and Location separately. Since the *P*-values for both factors are significant, we conclude that factors affect bacteria growth.



CLASS: II MSc., BC COURSE NAME: Biostatistics and Research Methodology COURSE CODE: 18BCP305A UNIT: IV BATCH-2018-2020

Source	Sum of	Squares	Df	Mean Square	F-Rat
MAIN EFFECTS A:Type B:Location		364.778 1430.11	2 2	182.389 715.056	18. 70.
INTERACTIONS AB		57.2222	4	14.3056	1.
RESIDUAL		91.0	9	10.1111	
TOTAL (CORRECTED)		1943.11	17		

Having determined that the type of beach and the beach's location are both significant, we next investigate the nature of the relationship between these factors and bacteria count. Once again we turn to the means plots under *Graphical Options*. Statgraphics dfaults to a means plot for the factor Type because this was the first factor entered in the *Input Dialog Box*. To get a means plot for the factor Location, use *Pane Options* to select it. The two means plots appear below.



Individually, these means plots are interpreted as in one-way ANOVA. There is evidence, at the 5% level of significance, that the mean bacteria count at ocean beaches is less than for other types, and that the mean count is highest at bay beaches. Similarly, the mean count is lowest in the east and greatest in the west, with all differences being statistically significant at the 5% level of significance. Furthermore, *because interactions were judged not-significant*, we can add the main effects together and say that the least polluted beaches tend to be located in the east on the ocean, while the most polluted tend to be in the west on bays. We could not have added the separate (or main) effects in this way if there had been significant interact, for in that case the effect upon bacteria count at a particular type of beach (ocean, for example) may be very different for different locations.



CLASS: II MSc., BC COURSE NAME: Biostatistics and Research Methodology COURSE CODE: 18BCP305A UNIT: IV BATCH-2018-2020

**Example 3:** The last two examples are based on a marketing study. A new apple juice product was entering the marketplace. It had three distinct advantages relative to existing apple juices. First, it was not a concentrate and was therefore considered to be of higher "quality" than many similar products. Second, as one of the first juices packaged in cartons, it was cheaper than competing products. Third, partly because of the packaging, it was more convenient. The director of marketing for the company would like to know which advantage should be emphasized in advertisements. The director would also like to know whether local television or newspapers are better for sales.

Consequently, six cities with similar demographics are chosen, and a different combination of "Marketing Strategy " and "Media" is tried in each. The unit sales of apple juice for the ten weeks immediately following the start of the ad campaigns are recorded for each city in the file **Apple Juice (two-way)**. The two-way table below describes the city assignments for the six possible combinations of levels for the two factors. Below the assignment table is the ANOVA Table for interactions.

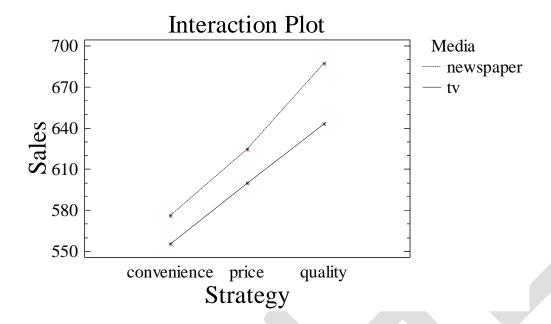
	Convenience	Quality	Price
Local Television	City 1	City 3	City 5
Newspaper	City 2	City 4	City 6

Source	Sum of	Squares	Df	Mean Square	F-Rat
MAIN EFFECTS			,		
A:Strategy		98838.6	2	49419.3	5.
B:Media		13172.0	1	13172.0	1.
INTERACTIONS					
AB		1609.63	2	804.817	0.
RESIDUAL	5	01137.0	5 4	9280.31	
TOTAL (CORRECTED)	6	514757.0	5 9		

Interactions are not significant to the model (p-value equals 0.9171), a fact which is reinforced by looking at the *Interaction Plot* under *Graphical Options*. Note that the two curves are almost parallel, a sign that interactions are not significant.



CLASS: II MSc., BC COURSE NAME: Biostatistics and Research Methodology COURSE CODE: 18BCP305A UNIT: IV BATCH-2018-2020

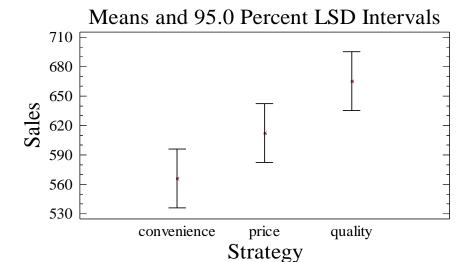


Removing interactions, we obtain the ANOVA Table below, from which we conclude that the marketing strategy is significant, but the media used probably isn't. Since only marketing strategy apppears to affect sales, we'll restrict ourselves to the means plot for the factor Strategy below. Only the difference in mean sales when emphasizing quality versus emphasizing convenience is statistically significant at the 5% level of significance.

Source	Sum of Squares	Df	Mean Square	F-Rat
MAIN EFFECTS A:Strategy	98838.6	2	49419.3	5.
B:Media	13172.0	1	13172.0	1.
RESIDUAL	502746.0	56	8977.61	
TOTAL (CORRECTED)	614757.0	59		



CLASS: II MSc., BC COURSE NAME: Biostatistics and Research Methodology COURSE CODE: 18BCP305A UNIT: IV BATCH-2018-2020



**Example 4:** This is just the apple juice problem revisited (see file "**Apple Juice** – **Remix**"). By a judicious rearrangement of sales figures, I've created a marketing study in which interactions are significant. (See the two-way table below for the new assignments.) The comparison of the interaction plots for this example and example 3 should help to clarify the role of interactions in the interpretation of ANOVA output. The small *P*-value of 0.0474 for the hypothesis test of interactions implies that certain combinations of marketing strategy and media are important to sales.

	Convenience	Quality	Price
Local Television	City 1	City 2	City 3
Newspaper	City 4	City 5	City 6

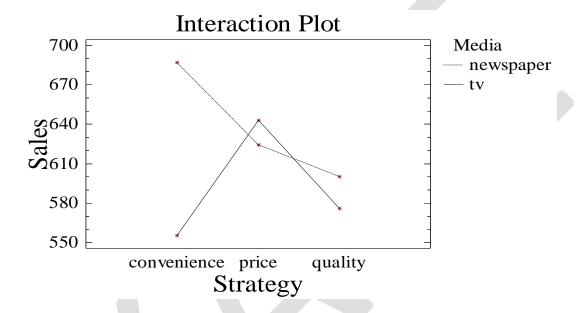
Source	Sum of Squares	Df	Mean Square	F-Rat
MAIN EFFECTS				
A:Strategy	22393.6	2	11196.8	1.
B:Media	31327.4	1	31327.4	3.
INTERACTIONS				
AB	59899.3	2	29949.6	3.
RESIDUAL	501137.0	5 4	9280.31	
TOTAL (CORRECTED)	614757.0	59		

Looking at he interaction plot, notice that emphasizing convenience lead to both the lowest and highest mean sales, depending upon whether local television or newspapers were used. Thus, it



CLASS: II MSc., BC COURSE NAME: Biostatistics and Research Methodology COURSE CODE: 18BCP305A UNIT: IV BATCH-2018-2020

wouldn't make sense to talk about the effect of emphasizing convenience without consideration of the media used, i.e., we should only interpret levels of the two factors taken together (the combinations). Therefore, we will not investigate the means plots for Strategy and Media. From the interaction plot, it appears that the most effective campaign would emphasize convenience in newspapers. The least effective combination is to emphasize convenience on local television. (Note: Since the interaction plot doesn't display confidence intervals for the six possible combinations, we cannot attach a particular significance level to our conclusions as we could with the means plots.)



### **Hypothesis testing**

### Hypothesis testing

Up till now, we have dealt mainly with descriptive statistics, but as we've mentioned before, we also have inferential statistics at our disposal. These are statistics that allow us to make statements about one or more population based upon one or more samples that we've taken from the population. This allows us to test various hypotheses. There are many ways in which to do this, and we will cover only a few in this course.

In this chapter, we will go through the rationale behind hypothesis testing, and how we go about determining whether to reject, or fail to reject a null hypothesis, and in the process, decide whether our sample statistic is significantly different from some other measurement important to our experimental objectives.



CLASS: II MSc., BC COURSE NAME: Biostatistics and Research Methodology COURSE CODE: 18BCP305A UNIT: IV BATCH-2018-2020

Null vs alternate hypothesis

Hypothesis testing is a systematic model to summarise the evidence in order to decide between possible hypotheses.

Inferential stats are based upon the idea of a null hypothesis and an alternative hypothesis. The null hypothesis (written as HO:) is a statement written in such a way that there is no difference between two items. When we test the null hypothesis, we will determine a P value, which provides a numerical value for the likelihood that the null hypothesis is true. If it is unlikely that the null hypothesis is true, then we will reject our null hypothesis in favour of an alternate hypothesis (written as HA), and this states that the two items are not equal.

One can use the analogy of the criminal justice system. If one is arrested, the null hypothesis is that one is innocent of the crime. The state has the burden of showing that this null hypothesis is not likely to be true. If the state does that, then the judge rejects the null hypothesis and accepts the alternate hypothesis that you are guilty. Thus the state has to show that you are not innocent, in order to reject the null hypothesis. It is similar in statistics – your statistical test must show that the two items are different.

In the trial, if the null hypothesis is not rejected, your innocence has not been proven. It is just that the state failed to support your guilt. You are never proven innocent in terms of the trial: the state simply failed to show your guilt. The same is true in stats: if you fail to show that the two items are different, then you fail to reject the null hypothesis, but you have not proven that the null hypothesis is true. In other words, you can reject the null hypothesis, but it is incorrect to say you have "accepted" the null hypothesis – this implies that you have shown the null hypothesis to be correct, and that is not the case. Philosophically, it is important to understand these concepts.

Remember that we always state our hypotheses in terms of population parameters.

### Example

When analysing data collected from a sample, we want to use that data to answer a biological question. We want to use our sample estimates to make some inferences about the biological population under study. Lets use an example the average height of students at UWC versus the average height of students at Wits. We want to use the estimates of our samples of these two populations in order to determine if there is a difference in height between students attending the two different universities.

For our null hypothesis, we will state that with respect to the parameter of the average height, there is no difference between the two groups.

When we examine our sample estimates (our form of descriptive statistics), we see that the two groups are different. But does this mean that the populations are different? There are two possibilities: the first is that the populations are different, and this is why their estimates are different. In other words, our null hypothesis is wrong and should be rejected. The second possibility is that the populations are the same, and the difference seen in the samples is just due to random error. In other words, our initial assumption (the null hypothesis) is correct, and so we fail to reject the null hypothesis. And so we have to decide which of the two possibilities is the correct one.



CLASS: II MSc., BC COURSE NAME: Biostatistics and Research Methodology COURSE CODE: 18BCP305A UNIT: IV BATCH-2018-2020

### Sample difference

We must now ask: how much difference is there in our sample?

We need to quantify the difference. Inferential statistics are numbers that quantify differences.

We will ask questions like: is the difference big or small? A small difference could happen just by random sampling error, so if the difference is small we will assume the second of the possibilities we mentioned (ie that the populations are the same). A big difference is unlikely to occur just by chance, so if the difference is big, then we will assume the first of the possibilities (ie that the populations are different).

### Alpha possibility

To determine if we have a small or big difference, we ask what is the probability of obtaining this much difference just by chance if we have sampled populations that are not different (ie, if our null hypothesis is correct)? This probability is called "alpha (α) probability".

A small difference has a large probability (>0.05) of occurring. A big difference has a small probability ( $\leq$ 0.05) of occurring.

Since the inferential statistic quantifies the difference, we must determine the probability of finding the particular value of the statistic. The sampling distribution of the statistic allows us to determine probability. If the alpha ( $\alpha$ ) probability of the statistic is > 0.05, then we fail to reject the null hypothesis. If the alpha ( $\alpha$ ) probability of the statistic is  $\leq$ 0.05, then we reject the null hypothesis.

### Type I, II errors

When we reject or fail to reject a null hypothesis, we hope we are making the right decision. However, there is always some probability of us being wrong.

There are two possible ways in which we could be wrong:

We might reject a null hypothesis that we should have rejected – in other words, we concluded that there is a difference when there really isn't. Statisticians call this a Type I (one) error.

We might also fail to reject a null hypothesis that we should have rejected – in other words, we failed to find a difference that actually does exist. Statisticians call this a Type II (two) error. When we fail to reject a null hypothesis, the probability that we have committed a Type II error is called the beta  $(\beta)$  probability. The ability of a statistical test to avoid making a Type II error is called the power of a test. Power therefore refers to how well a test can detect a difference when it actually exists. A powerful test is one that can detect small differences.

When we make scientific conclusions, we want to have both  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  as small as possible. They are inversely related – in other words, as the one goes up, the other goes down. Statisticians have shown both theoretically and empirically, that you can minimize both  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  by using a value of 0.05. If you use a smaller  $\alpha$ , the  $\beta$  goes up too high. This is why statisticians generally recommend that null hypotheses be rejected at the  $\alpha=0.05$  value. Although it might seem like an arbitrary value to us biologists, there are actually good mathematical reasons for using 0.05.

The only way to simultaneously decrease both  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  is to increase your sample size.



CLASS: II MSc., BC COURSE NAME: Biostatistics and Research Methodology COURSE CODE: 18BCP305A UNIT: IV BATCH-2018-2020

### Reasoning of hypothesis testing

These are the steps we generally follow when hypothesis testing. We make a statement in both the null and sometimes also alternative hypothesis form, about a parameter. Then we select the experimental units that comprise our sample, and gather data that allow us to calculate a sample parameter. We use these parameters in order to decide whether or not to reject the null hypothesis. In order to do that though, we need to know what probability level we want to use, and we then use our chosen probability level in order to decide whether or not to reject the null hypothesis.

### Hypothesis stating

When we state our hypotheses, we need to decide whether we are going to be applying a one-sided or two-sided test, and then state our hypotheses accordingly.

### Setting criterion

Next we set our criterion, in other words, we chose an appropriate probability level. As already discussed, we generally use an alpha level of 0.05. This will determine the regions of the distribution of our parameter (in this instance, we are looking at sample means) in which our sample mean will fall, and whether it means we reject or fail to reject the null hypothesis.

#### Z scores

You will already have encountered the idea of Z scores and how they are used in order to determine the probability that your parameter falls within either the expected, or the unexpected range of possibilities. We will quickly review what we need to know:

We are able to convert our sample mean for example, into a score that fits in somewhere on the standard distribution graph, and we call this the Z score. Z scores are a special application of the transformation rules. The z score for an item, indicates how far and in what direction, that item deviates from its distribution's mean, expressed in units of its distribution's standard deviation. The mathematics of the z score transformation are such that if every item in a distribution is converted to its z score, the transformed scores will necessarily have a mean of zero and a standard deviation of one. So we are able to calculate a Z score we call Z-critical, and this is the Z score that defines the boundary of the region you will use in order to reject, or fail to reject, the null hypothesis. The Z-test score is the value you will have calculated from your sample value.

#### Test statistics

We have more than one type of test statistic that we can use, other than the Z-test score. We also have the T-test score for example, and we will discuss this at greater length in the next chapter. As we've already seen, these test scores allow us to convert our original measurement from our data set, into units that feature on the standard distribution, and this allows us to look up the probability of our score occurring randomly for example, in the table.

### Setting a criterion

Z scores are especially informative when the distribution to which they refer is normal. In every



CLASS: II MSc., BC COURSE NAME: Biostatistics and Research Methodology COURSE CODE: 18BCP305A UNIT: IV BATCH-2018-2020

normal distribution, the distance between the mean and a given Z score cuts off a fixed proportion of the total area under the curve. Statisticians have provided us with tables such as table B2 in your textbook by Zar, indicating the value of these proportions for each possible Z. If your Z-test value falls beyond either of the two areas cut off by Z-critical, then you can reject the null hypothesis in favour of your alternate hypothesis. Should your Z-test value fall within the area under the peak of the curve, then you have to conclude that your sample (or samples) have yielded a statistic that is not among those cases that would only occur alpha proportion of the time, if the hypothesis tested is true. You then fail to reject the null hypothesis.

### Making a decision

In this particular instance, we have selected alpha to equal 0.05. In other words, we want to know whether our sample mean lies in the null distribution region of 95%, or does it fall in a more extreme part of the distribution, where there is a greater than 95% chance of the mean being drawn from the population. In order to answer the question, we convert our sample mean to a Z-score, and observe where it falls in the Z, or standard, distribution. If it falls outside the region of Z = 1.65 (the critical region), then we are able to reject the null hypothesis.

#### One-tailed tests

When rejecting the null hypothesis in favour of the alternative hypothesis. We have more than one type of alternative hypothesis to select, depending on our particular experiment. We have both non-directional alternative hypotheses which we call two-tailed tests and we will discuss these later on in this chapter, and we have directional hypotheses, or one-tailed tests. In a one-tailed test, the direction of deviation from the null value is clearly specified. We place all of alpha in the one tail in a one-tailed test.

One-tailed tests should be approached with caution though: they should only be used in the light of strong previous research, theoretical or logical considerations. You need to have a very good reason beforehand that the outcome will lie in a certain direction.

One application in which one-tailed tests are used is in industrial quality control settings. For example, a company making statistical checks on the quality of its medical products is only interested in whether their product has fallen significantly below an acceptable standard. They are not usually interested in whether the product is better than average, this is obviously good, but in terms of legal liabilities and general consumer confidence in their product, they have to watch that their product quality is not worse than it should be. Hence one-tailed tests are often used.

#### Right-tailed tests

If using a one-tailed test, it can be either a right-tailed or a left-tailed test, and this just refers to the expected direction of your result. If you expect your sample mean to fall in the region beyond Z critical, then we refer to it as a right tailed test. If the sample mean is indeed larger than Z critical, then we can reject the null hypothesis. If it is less, then we may not.

#### Left-tailed tests



CLASS: II MSc., BC COURSE NAME: Biostatistics and Research Methodology COURSE CODE: 18BCP305A UNIT: IV BATCH-2018-2020

With a left-tailed test, we are expecting our sample mean to be less than Z critical, and we want to know whether it differs significantly from the population mean of 100 in the example we have here. If the sample mean is indeed less than Z critical, we are able to reject the null hypothesis.

#### Two-tailed tests

A two-tailed test requires us to consider both sides of the Ho distribution, so we split alpha, and place half in each tail. With a two-tailed test, we want to know whether our sample mean is significantly bigger or smaller than the population mean.

### Two-tailed hypothesis testing

If our chosen alpha is 0.05 therefore, we will divide that into half, and use that figure to calculate our Z critical score, which will indicate the position on the distribution curve where, should our Z test score be observed to be either larger than, or smaller than, the Z critical, we can reject the null hypothesis.

### One- and two-tail comparison

Here we have a comparison between a one-tail, and two-tail test, using the same alpha value.

### POSSIBLE QUESTIONS UNIT III

### PART A (20 X 1 = 20 Marks) Question number 1 - 20 Online examination

### PART-B $(5 \times 2 = 10 \text{ Marks})$

1. Three processes A, B and C are tested to see whether their outputs are equivalent. The following observations of outputs are made:

A	10	12	13	11	10	14	15	13
В	9	11	10	12	13			
C	11	10	15	14	12	13		

Given, table value of F for (2,16) d.f at 5% level of significance is 3.63. Carry out the analysis of variance and state your conclusion.

- 2. Explain one-way classification in ANOVA.
- 3. What are the criterions for a uniformly most powerful test?
- 4. Describe power functions and OC functions
- 5. Three processes A, B and C are tested to see whether their outputs are equivalent. The following observations of outputs are made:

	A	10	12	13	11	10	14	15	13
--	---	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----



CLASS: II MSc., BC COURSE NAME: Biostatistics and Research Methodology COURSE CODE: 18BCP305A UNIT: IV BATCH-2018-2020

В	9	11	10	12	13	
C	11	10	15	14	12	13

Given, table value of F for (2,16) d.f at 5% level of significance is 3.63. Carry out the analysis of variance and state your conclusion.

6. Describe power functions and OC functions

### PART-C (5 x 6 = 30 Marks)

1. Suppose the National Transportation Safety Board (NTSB) wants to examine the safety of compact cars, midsize cars, and full-size cars. It collects a sample of three for each of the treatments (cars types). Using the hypothetical data provided below, test whether the mean pressure applied to the driver's head during a crash test is equal for each types of car. Use  $\alpha = 5\%$ .

	<b>Compact cars</b>	Midsize cars	Full-size cars
	643	469	484
	655	427	456
	702	525	402
$\overline{X}$	666.67	473.67	447.33
S	31.18	49.17	41.68

UNIT IV Research in common nucleance refers to	A search for knowledge	a search for attitude	a search for aminude	a search for anything	A search for knowledge
Research in common melance refers to  A scientific and systematic search for pertinent information on a specific toric is known as	A search for knowledge knowledge	a search for attribute	a search for ambitude information	a search for anythms	A search for knowledge research
The meaning of research as "a careful investigation specially through search for new facts in any branch of knowledge is given by	Redman	Mory	Spearman	The advanced Learner's dictionary of current English	The advanced Learner's dictions English
Research as a "systematized effort to gain new knowledge" is given by	Redman and Mory	Spearman	Karl Pearson	The advanced Learner's dictionary of current English	Redman and Morv
is the persuit of truth with the help of study	knowledge	research	information	attitude	research
In social science and business research we quite often use the term for descriptive research studies.  The main characteristic of Ex post facto research method is that has no control over the variables.	Ex post facto research The correle	in post facto research the researcher	Ex pre facto research the oneigner	in pre facto research the citizen	Ex post facto research the researcher
Surbine of from my of shoreing melectrons of morels or similar data are studied by	Ambrical research	the researcher	Fundamental research	descriptive research	descriptive research
The use of facts already available and analyse these to make a critical evaluation of the material is coming under	Canting District	Cathana In Sansa	O Marian Maria	MANAGER CONTRACT	DESCRIPTION OF STREET
Finding a solution for an immediate problem facing a society or an industrial business organization is	Analytical research	applied research	Fundamental research	descriptive research	applied research
Which of the following is not a quantitative approach	inferential approach	experimental approach	simulation approach	qualitative approach	qualitative approach
	inferential approach	experimental approach	simulation approach	qualitative approach	inferential approach
Inferential approach is otherwise called as	survey research	deen research	qualitative research	varue research	survey research
Research anoroach in which artificial environment is created and data generated isknown as Building models for understanding future conditions is	inferential approach	experimental approach	simulation approach	qualitative approach	simulation approach
Research that is concerned with subjective assessment of attitudes opinions and behaviour is known as	inferential approach	experimental approach experimental approach	simulation approach simulation approach	qualitative approach	simulation approach qualitative approach
Research man is concerned with subjective assessment of annuales, opinions and obtaivour is known as	inferential aneroach	experimental approach impossible	SHIRIBING REGIONS	difficult	near Dis
inculcates scientific and inductive thinking and it promotes the development of logical habits of thinking	knowledge	research	unitude	antituda	research
Government's budgets should be based on	neonle's need and availability of resources	poverty status	business status of the country	economic status	people's need and availability
provides the basis for nearly all Government policies in our economic system	Research	information	knowledge	money	Research
Investigating the structure and development of a market for the purpose of formulating efficient policies for purchasing pro	market research	business research	operational research	motivational research	market research
	market research	business research	operational research	motivational research	operational research
has become an integral tool of business policy these days	business analysis	market analysis	operational analysis	motivational analysis	market analysis
Determining why people behave as they do is mainly concerned with market characteristics is	market research	business research	operational research	motivational research	motivational research
To those students who are to write a master's or PhD thesis research may means a  To professionals in research methodology, research may mean a	source of livelihood source of livelihood	careerism	the outlet of new ideas and insights the outlet of new ideas and insights	the generalization of new theories	careerism source of Evelhood
To professionals in research methodology _research may mean a  To philosophers and thinkers research may means	source of livelihood source of livelihood	careerism	the outlet of new ideas and insights the outlet of new ideas and insights	the generalization of new theories	source of Evelhood the outlet of new ideas and in
To analysts and intellectuals, research may means	source of irvelshood source of livelihood	careerism	the outlet of new ideas and insights the outlet of new ideas and insights	the generalization of new theories the generalization of new theories	the outlet of new ideas and in the generalization of new the
To literary men and women research may mean	source of livelihood	the development of new styles and creative work		the generalization of new theories	the development of new styles
is the fountain of knowledge for the sake of knowledge and an important source of providing guidelines	artitu da	research	antitude	knowledge	research
Research is a sort of formal which enables one to understand the new developments in one's field in a better way		placement	project	rose study	training
A step of greatest importance in the entire research process is	development of working hypothesis	extensive literature survey	preparing the research design	formulating the research problem	formulating the research pro-
The plan to select 12 of a city's 200 drug stores in a certain way constitutes a	sample design	executing the research	analytical design	operational research	sample design
Sampling of every 15th name on a list or every 10th house on one side of a street and so on is known as	random sampling	deliberate sampling	systematic sampling	stratified sampling	systematic sampling
The most extensively used method of collecting the datas in various economic and business surveys is	by observation	by mailing of questionnaire	through schedules	through personal interview	by mailing of questionnaire
In which method of collecting data the enumerators are appointed and given training	by observation	by mailing of questionnaire	through schedules	through personal interview	through schedules
At the end of the work there should be	Summary	Result and discussion	Bibliography	Objective.	Bibliography
is normally an early section in the dissertation.	Summary		Literature Review	Objective	Literature Review
Prenaratory stane for the literature review is	Collecting data	General survey of related research.	Writing title	Writing contents	General survey of related a
Age is an example of The number of children in a family is an example of	continuous variable continuous variable	non continuous variable non continuous variable	denendent variable denendent variable	independent variable independent variable	continuous variable non continuous variable
The number of chaldren in a family is an example of Readymade films and lectures are examples of	continuous variable continuous variable	non continuous variable non continuous variable	denendent variable	independent variable	independent variable
Behavioural changes, occurring as a result of the environmental manipulations are	continuous variable	non continuous variable	dependent variable	independent variable	dependent variable
Independent variables that are not related to the purpose of the study, but may affect the dependent variable are termed as	continuous variable	non continuous variable	extraneous variable	independent variable	extraneous variable
Most of the social research comes under the category of	simple research	descriptive research	diagnostic research	exploratory research	descriptive research
One of the following is not an informal experimental design	before and after without control design	after only with control design	before and after with control design	factorial design	factorial design
The following are formal experimental designs except	latin square design	CRD	RBD	after only with control design	after only with control design
One way ANOVA is used to analyse	latin square design	CRD	RBD	after only with control design	CRD
The experimental design frequently used in agricultural research is	latin square design	CRD	RBD	after only with control design	latin square design
The latin square design is very similar to	one way ANOVA arricultural phenomena	two way ANOVA	correlation highwical research phenomena	regression	two way ANOVA
Factorial designs are mainly used in The statistical accuracy of the experiments is increased by	principle of replication	economic and social phenomena principle of randomization	hiological research phenomena principle of local control	physical research phenomena principle of reliability	economic and social phenome principle of replication
The statistical accuracy of the experiments is increased by Rothamated experimental station is	centre for agricultural research in England	centre for agricultural research in India	centre for agricultural research in America	centre for agricultural research in Canada	centre for agricultural resear
The following are the basic principles of experimental designs except	orinciple of replication	principle of randomization	principle of local control	principle of reliability	principle of reliability
Studies which determine the frequency with which something occurs or its association with something else is called	descriptive research	diagnostic research	exploratory research	hypothesis testing research	diagnostic research
In a hypothesis testing research, if the independent variable intelligence is not manipulated it is called	non experimental hypothesis testing research	experimental hypothesis testing research	exploratory research	diagnostic research	non experimental hypothesis
Apredictive statement that relates an independent variable to a dependent variable is called	research hypothesis	research nlan	research summary	research design	research hypothesis
Summore must be	Easy to read	Difficult to read	Easy to understand	Difficult to understand	Easy to read
	man or cond	Annual of Party			
makes a summary attractive to readers.			Title	Format	



CLASS: II MSc., BC COURSE NAME: Biostatistics and Research Methodology COURSE CODE: 18BCP305A UNIT: V BATCH-2018-2020

### UNIT-V SYLLABUS

Research: Scope and significance – Types of Research – Research Process – Characteristics of good research – Problems in Research – Identifying research problems. Research Designs – Features of good designs.

Sources of information: Journals, eJournals, books, biological abstracts, preparation of index cards, review writing, article writing – structure of article, selection of journals for publication – Impact factor – citation index and H index. Proposal writing for funding. IPR and patenting. Concepts and types.

#### OBJECTIVES OF RESEARCH

The purpose of research is to discover answers to questions through the application of scientific procedures. The main aim of research is to find out the truth which is hidden and which has no discovered as yet. Though each research study has its own specific purpose, we may think of research objectives as falling into a number of following broad groupings:

- To gain familiarity with a phenomenon or to achieve new insights into it (studies with this object in view are termed as *exploratory* or *formulative* research studies);
- To portray accurately the characteristics of a particular individual, situation or a (studies with this object in view are known as *descriptive* research studies);
- To determine the frequency with which something occurs or with which it as so with something else (studies with this object in view are known as *diagnostic* re: studies);
- To test a hypothesis of a causal relationship between variables (such studies are *hypothesis-testing* research studies).

### MOTIVATION IN RESEARCH

What makes people to undertake research? This is a question of fundamental importance

possible motives for doing research may be either one or more of the following:

1. Desire to get a research degree along with its consequential benefits;



CLASS: II MSc., BC COURSE NAME: Biostatistics and Research Methodology COURSE CODE: 18BCP305A UNIT: V BATCH-2018-2020

- 2. Desire to face the challenge in solving the unsolved problems, i.e., concern over practical problems initiates research;
- 3. Desire to get intellectual joy of doing some creative work;
- 4. Desire to be of service to society;
- 5. Desire to get respectability.

However, this is not an exhaustive list of factors motivating people to undertake research

st

Many more factors such as directives of government, employment conditions, curiosity abot things, desire to understand causal relationships, social thinking and awakening, and the like n

well motivate (or at times compel) people to perform research operations.

#### TYPES OF RESEARCH

The basic types of research are as follows:

- i. Descriptive vs. Analytical: Descriptive researchincludes surveys and fact-finding enquiries of different kinds. The major purpose of description of the state of affairs as it exists at present. In social science and business research we quite often use the term Ex post facto researchfor descriptive research studies. The main characteristic of this method is that the researcher has no control over the variables; he can only report what has happened or what is happening. Most ex post facto research projects are used for descriptive studies in which the researcher seeks to measure such items as, for example, frequency of shopping, preferences of people, or similar data. Ex post facto studies also include attempts by researchers to discover causes even when they cannot control the variables. The methods of research utilized in descriptive research are survey methods of all kinds, including comparative and correlation methods. In analytical research, on the other hand; the researcher has to use facts or information available. already and analyze these to make a critical evaluation of the material.
- ii. Applied vs. Fundamental: Research can either be applied (or action) research or fundamental (to basic or pure) research. Applied research aims at finding a solution for



CLASS: II MSc., BC COURSE NAME: Biostatistics and Research Methodology COURSE CODE: 18BCP305A UNIT: V BATCH-2018-2020

immediate problem facing a society or an industrial business organization, whereas fundamental research is mainly concerned with generalizations and with the formulation of a theory. "Gathering knowledge for knowledge's sake is termed 'pure' or 'basic' research." Research concerning some natural phenomenon or relating to pure mathematics are examples of fundamental research. Similarly, research studies, concerning human behavior carried on with a view to make generalizations about human behavior, are also examples of fundamental research, but research aimed at certain conclusions (say, a solution) facing a concrete social or business problem is an example of applied research. Research to identify

social, economic or political trends that. May affect a particular institution or the copy research (research to find out whether certain cornmunications will be read and understood) or the marketing research or evaluation research are examples of applied research. Thus, the central aim of applied research is to discover a solution for some pressing practical problem, whereas basic research is directed towards finding information that has a broad base of applications and thus, adds to the already existing organized body of scientific knowledge.

iii. Quantitative vs. Qualitative: Quantitative research is based on the measurement of quantity

or amount. It is applicable to phenomena that can be expressed in terms of quantity. Qualitative research, on the other hand, is concerned with qualitative phenomenon, i.e.,

phenomena relating to or involving quality or kind. For instance, when we are interested "in investigating the reasons for human behavior (i.e., why people think or do certain things), we quite often talk of 'Motivation Research', an important type of qualitative research. This type of research aims at discovering the underlying motives and desires, using in depth interviews for the purpose. Other techniques of such research are word association tests, sentence completion tests, story completion tests and similar other projective techniques. Attitude r opinion research i.e., research\h designed to find out how people feel or what they think about a particular subject or



CLASS: II MSc., BC COURSE NAME: Biostatistics and Research Methodology COURSE CODE: 18BCP305A UNIT: V BATCH-2018-2020

institution is also qualitative research. Qualitative research is specially important in the behavioral sciences where the aim is to discover the underlying motives of human behavior. Through such research we can analyze the various factors which motivate people to behave in a particular manner or which make people like or dislike a particular thing. It may be stated, however, that to apply qualitative research in Practice is relatively a difficult job and therefore, while doing such research, one should seek guidance from experimental psychologists.

iv. Conceptual vs. Empirical: Conceptual research is that related to some abstract idea(s) or

theory. It is generally used by philosophers and thinkers, to develop new concepts or to

reinterpret existing ones. On the other hand, empirical research relies on experience or

observation alone, often without due regard for system and theory. It is data-based research, coming up with conclusions which are capable of being verified by observation or experiment. We can also call it as experimental type of research. In such a research it is necessary to get at facts firsthand, at their source, and actively to go about doing certain things to stimulate the production of desired information. In such a research, the researcher must first provide himself with a working hypothesis or guess as to the probable results. He then works to get enough facts (data) to prove or disprove his hypothesis. He then sets up experimental designs which he thinks will manipulate the persons or the materials concerned so as to bring forth the desired information. Such research is thus characterized by the experimenter's control over the variables under study and his deliberate manipulation of one of them to study its effects. Empirical research is appropriate when proof is sought that certain variables affect other variables in some way. Evidence gathered through experiments or empirical studies is today considered to be the most powerful support possible for a given hypothesis.



CLASS: II MSc., BC COURSE NAME: Biostatistics and Research Methodology COURSE CODE: 18BCP305A UNIT: V BATCH-2018-2020

v. Some Other Types of Research: All other types of research are variations of one or more

of the above stated approaches, based on either the purpose of research, or the time required to accomplish research, on the environment in which research is done, or on the

basis of some other-similar factor. Form the point of view of time; we can think of research

either a one-time research O n autodial research. In the former case the research is' confine to a single time-period, whereas in the latter case the research is carried on over

several time-periods. Research can be field-setting research or Laboratory research or

simulation research, depending upon the environment in which it is to be carried out. Research can as well be understood as clinical or diagnostic research such research follow case-study methods or in depth approaches to reach the basic causal relations. Such studies usually go deep into the causes of things or events that interest us using very small samples and very deep probing data gathering devices. The research may be exploratory or it may be formalized. The objective of exploratory research is the development of hypotheses rather than their testing, whereas formalized research studies are those with substantial structure and with specific hypotheses to be tested. Historical research is that which utilizes historical sources like documents, remains, etc. to study events or ideas of the past; including the philosophy of persons and groups at any remote point of time Research can also be classified a conclusionoriented and decision-oriented. While doing conclusion oriented research, a researcher is free to pick up a problem, redesign the enquiry as he proceeds and is prepared to conceptualize as he wishes. Decision-oriented research is always for the need of a decision maker and the researcher in this case is not free to embark upon research according to his own inclination. Operations research is an example

of decision oriented research since it is a scientific method of providing executive



CLASS: II MSc., BC COURSE NAME: Biostatistics and Research Methodology COURSE CODE: 18BCP305A UNIT: V BATCH-2018-2020

departments. With a quantitative basis for decisions regarding operations under their control.

### Importance of Knowing How Research is done

The study of research methodology gives the student the necessary training in gathering material and arranging or card-indexing them, participation in the fieldwork when required, and also training in techniques for the collection of data appropriate to particular problems, in the use of statistics, questionnaires and controlled experimentation and in recording evidence, sorting it out and interpreting it. In fact, importance of knowing the methodology or how research is done stems from the following considerations:

- i. For one who is preparing himself for a career of carrying out research, the importance of knowing research methodology and research techniques is obvious since the same constitute the tools of his trade. The knowledge of methodology provides good training specially to the new research worker and enables him to do better research. It helps him to develop disciplined thinking or a 'bent of mind' to observe the field objectively. Hence, those aspiring for careerism in research must develop the skill of using research techniques and must thoroughly understand the logic behind them.
- ii. Knowledge of how to do research will inculcate the ability to evaluate and use research results with reasonable confidence. In other' words, we can state that the knowledge of research methodology is helpful in various fields such as government or business administration, community development and social work where persons are increasingly called upon to evaluate and use research results for action.

The chart indicates that the research process consists of a number of closely related activities, as shown through I to VII. But such activities overlap continuously rather than following a strictly prescribed sequence. At times, the first step determines the nature of the last step to be undertaken. If subsequent procedures have not been taken into account in the early stages, serious difficulties may arise which may even prevent the completion of the study. One should remember that the various steps involved in a research process are not mutually exclusive; nor they are separate and distinct. They do not necessarily follow each other in any specific order and the researcher has to be constantly



CLASS: II MSc., BC COURSE NAME: Biostatistics and Research Methodology COURSE CODE: 18BCP305A UNIT: V BATCH-2018-2020

anticipating' at each step in the research process the requirements of the subsequent steps. However, the following order concerning various provides a useful procedural guideline regarding the research process: (1) formulating the research problem; (2) extensive literature survey; (3) developing the hypothesis; (4) preparing the research design; (5) determining sample design; (6) collecting the data; (7) execution of the project; (8) analysis of data; (9) hypothesis testing; (10) generalisations and interpretation, and (11) preparation of the report or presentation of the results, i.e., formal write-up of conclusions reached.

A brief description of the above stated steps will be helpful.

1. Formulating the research problem: There are two types of research problems, viz., those which relate to stales of nature and those which relate to relationships between variables. At the very outset the researcher must single out the problem he wants to study, i.e., he must decide the general area of interest or aspect of a subject-matter that he would like to inquire into. Initially the problem may be stated in a broad general way and then the ambiguities, if any, relating to the problem be resolved. Then, the feasibility of a particular solution has to be considered before a working formulation of the problem can be set up. The formulation of a general topic into a specific research problem, thus, constitutes the first step in a scientific enquiry. Essentially two steps are involved in formulating the research problem, viz., understanding the problem thoroughly, and rephrasing the same into meaningful terms from an analytical point of vie

The best way of understanding the problem is to discuss it with one's own colleagues or with those having some expertise in the matter. In an academic institution the researcher can seek the help from a guide who is usually an experienced man and has several research problems in mind. Often, the guide puts forth the problem in general terms and it is up to the researcher to narrow it down and phrase the problem in

operational terms. n private business, units or in governmental organisations, the problem is usually earmarked by the administrative agencies with whom the researcher can discuss as to how the problem originally came about and what considerations are involved in its possible solutions.

The researcher must at the same time examine all available literature to get himself acquainted with the selected problem. He may review two types of literature-the conceptual literature concerning the concepts and theories, and the empirical literature consisting of studies made earlier which are similar to the one propose 1 The basic outcome of this review will be the know ledge as to what data and other materials are available for operational purposes which will enable the researcher to specify his own



CLASS: II MSc., BC COURSE NAME: Biostatistics and Research Methodology COURSE CODE: 18BCP305A UNIT: V BATCH-2018-2020

research problem in a meaningful context. After this the researcher rephrases the problem into analytical or operational terms i.e., to put the problem in as specific terms as possible. This task of formulating, or defining, a research problem is a step of greatest importance in the entire research process. The problem to be investigated must be defined unambiguously for that will help discriminating relevant data from irrelevant ones. Care must, however, be taken to-verify the objectivity and validity of the background facts concerning the problem. Professor W.A. Neiswanger correctly states that the statement of the objective is of basic importance because it determines the data which are to be collected, the characteristics of the data which are relevant, relations which are to be explored, the choice of techniques to be used in these explorations and the form of the final report. If there are certain pertinent terms, the same should be clearly defined along with the task of formulating the problem. In fact, formulation of the problem often follows a sequential pattern where a number of formulations are set up, each formulation more specific than the preceeding one, each one phrased in more analytical terms, and each more realistic in terms of the available data and resources

**2. Extensive literature survey:** Once the problem is formulated, a brief summary of it should be

written down. It is compulsory for a research worker writing a thesis for a Ph.D. degree to write a synopsis of the topic and submit it to the necessary Committee or the Research Board for approval. At this juncture the researcher should undertake extensive literature survey connected with the problem. For this purpose, the abstracting and indexing journals and published or unpublished bibliographies are the first place to go to. Academic journals, conference proceedings, government reports, books etc., must be tapped depending on the nature of the problem. In this process, it should be remembered that one source will lead to another. The earlier studies, if any, which are similar to the study in hand, should be carefully studied. A good library will be a great help to the researcher at this stage

**3. Development of working hypotheses:** After extensive literature survey, researcher should

state in clear terms the working hypothesis or hypotheses. Working hypothesis is tentative assumption made in order to draw out and test its logical or empirical consequences. As such the manner in which research hypotheses are developed is particularly important since they provide the focal point for research. They also affect the manner in which tests must be conducted in the analysis of data and indirectly the quality of data which is required for the analysis In most types of research, the development of



CLASS: II MSc., BC COURSE NAME: Biostatistics and Research Methodology COURSE CODE: 18BCP305A UNIT: V BATCH-2018-2020

working hypothesis plays' an important role. Hypothesis should be very specific and limited to the piece of research in hand because it has to be tested. The role of the hypothesis is to guide the researcher by delimiting the area of research and to keep him on the right track. It sharpens his thinking and focuses attention on the more important facets of the problem. It also indicates the type of data required and the type of methods of data analysis to be used. How does one go about developing working hypotheses? The answer is by using the following approach:

- Discussions with colleagues and experts about the problem, its origin and the objectives in seeking a solution;
- Examination of data and records, if available, concerning the problem for possible trends, peculiarities and other clues;
- Review of similar studies in the area or of the studies on similar problems; and
- Exploratory personal investigation which involves original field interviews on a limited scale with interested parties and individuals with a view to secure greater insight into the practical aspects of the problem.

Thus, working hypotheses arise as a result of a-priori thinking about the subject, examination of the available data and material including related studies and the counsel of experts and interested parties. Working hypotheses are more useful when stated in precise and clearly defined terms. It may as well be remembered that occasionally we may encounter a problem where we do not need working hypotheses, specially in the case of exploratory or formulative researches which do not aim at testing the hypothesis. But as a general rule, specification of working hypotheses in another basic step of the research process in most research problems.

**4.Preparing the research design:** The research problem having been formulated in clear cut

terms, the researcher will be required to prepare a research design, i.e., he will have to state

conceptual structure within which research would be conducted. The preparation of such a design facilitates research to be as efficient as possible yielding maximal information. In other words, the function of research design is to provide for the collection of relevant evidence with minimal expenditure of effort, time and money. But how all these can be achieved depends mainly on the research purpose. Research purposes may be grouped into four categories, viz., (i) Exploration, (ii) Description, (iii) Diagnosis, and (iv) Experimentation. A flexible research design which provides opportunity for considering many different aspects of a problem is considered appropriate if the purpose of the



CLASS: II MSc., BC COURSE NAME: Biostatistics and Research Methodology COURSE CODE: 18BCP305A UNIT: V BATCH-2018-2020

research study is that of exploration. But when the purpose happens to be an accurate description of a situation or of an association between variables, the suitable design will be one that minimises bias and maximises the reliability of the data collected and analysed.

There are several research designs, 'such as, experimental and non-experimental hypothesis

testing. Experimental designs can be either informal designs (such as before-and-after without control after-only with control, before-and-after with control) or formal designs (such as completely randomized design, randomized block design, Latin square design, simple and complex factorial designs), out of which the researcher must select one for his own project.

The preparation of the research design, appropriate for a particular research problem, involves usually the consideration of the following:

- The means of obtaining the information;
- The availability and skills of the researcher and his staff (if any)
- Explanation of the way in which selected means of obtaining information will be organised and the reasoning leading to the selection;
- The time available for research; and
- The cost factor relating to research, i.e., the finance available for the purpose.
- **5. Determining sample design:** All the items under consideration in any field of inquiry constitute a 'universe' or 'population' complete enumeration of all the items in the 'population' is known as a census inquiry. It can be presumed that in such an inquiry when all the items are' covered no element of chance is left and highest accuracy is obtained. But in practice this may not be true. Even the slightest element of bias in such an inquiry will get larger and larger as the number of observations increases. Moreover, there is no way of checking the element of bias or its extent except through a resurvey or use of sample checks. Besides, this type of inquiry involves a great deal of time, money and energy. Not only this, census inquiry is not possible in practice under many circumstances. For instance, blood testing is done only on sample basis. Hence, quite often we select only a few items from the universe for our study purposes. The items so selected constitute what is technically called a samplo

The researcher must decide the way of selecting a sample or what is popularly known as the sample design other words, a sample design is a definite plan determined before any data are actually collected for obtaining a sample from a given population. Thus, the plan to select 12 of a city's 200 drugstores in a certain we constitutes a sample design. Samples can be either probability samples or non-probability samples. With probability



CLASS: II MSc., BC COURSE NAME: Biostatistics and Research Methodology COURSE CODE: 18BCP305A UNIT: V BATCH-2018-2020

sample's each element has a known probability of being included in the sample but e non-probability samples do not allow the researcher to determine this probability. Probability samples are those based on. simple random sampling, systematic sampling, stratified sampling, cluster/area sampling whereas non-probability samples are those based on convenience sampling, judgement sampling and quota sampling techniques. A brief mention of the important sample designs is as follows:

- (i) Deliberate sampling: Deliberate sampling is also known as purposive or nonprobability sampling. This sampling method involves purposive or deliberate selection of particularunits of the universe for constituting a sample which represents the universe. When population elements are selected for inclusion in the sample based the ease of access. it can called *convenience sampling*. If a researcher wishes to secure data from, say, gasoline buyers, he may select a fixed number of petrol stations and may conduct interviews at these stations. This would be an example of convenience sample of gasoline buyers. At times such a procedure may give very biased results particularly when the population is not homogeneous. On the other hand, in judgement sampling the researcher's judgement is used for selecting items which he considers as representative of the population. For example, a judgement sample of college students might be taken secure reactions method to new of teaching. Judgement sampling is used quite frequently in qualitative research where the desire happens to be to develop hypotheses rather than to generalise to larger populations.
- (ii) Simple random sampling: This type of sampling is also known as chance sampling or probability sampling where each and every item in the population has an equal chance of inclusion in the sample and each one of the possible samples, in case of finite universe, has the same probability of being selected. For example, if we have to select a sample of 300 items from a universe of 15,000 items, then we can put the names or numbers of all the 15,000 items on slips of paper and conduct a lottery. Using the random number tables is another method of random sampling. To select the sample, each item is number assigned from 1 to 15,000. Then, 300 five digit random numbers are selected from the table. To dothis we select some random starting point and then a systematic pattern is used in proceeding through the table. We might start in the 4th row,



CLASS: II MSc., BC COURSE NAME: Biostatistics and Research Methodology COURSE CODE: 18BCP305A UNIT: V BATCH-2018-2020

column and down the second proceed column to the bottom of the table and then move to the top of the next column to the right. When a number exceeds the limit of the numbers in the frame, in our case over 15,000, it issimply passed over and the next number selected that does fall within relevant the range. Since the numbers were placed in the table in a completely random fashion, the resulting sample is random. This procedure gives each item an equal probability of being selected. Incase of infinite population, the selection of each item in a random sample controlled by the same probability and that successive selections are independent of one another.

- (iii) Systematic sampling: In some instances the most practical way of sampling is to select every 15th name on a list, every 10th house on one side of a street and so on. Sampling of this type is known as systematic sampling. An element of randomness is usually introduced into this kind of sampling by using random numbers to pick up the unit with which to start. This procedure is useful when sampling frame is available in tire form of a list. In such a design the selection process starts by picking some random point in the list and then every *n*th element is selected until the desired number is secured.
- (iv) Stratified sampling: If the population from which a sample is to be drawn does not constitute a homogeneous group, then stratified sampling technique is applied so as to obtain a representative sample. In this technique, the population is stratified into a number of non-overlapping subpopulations or strata and sample items are selected from each stratum. If the items selected from each stratum is based on simple random sampling the entire procedure first stratification and then simple random sampling, is known as stratified random sampling.
- (iv) Quota sampling: In stratified sampling the cost of taking random samples from individual strata is of tell so expensive that interviewers are simply given quota to be filled from different strata, the actual selection of items for sample being left to the interviewer's judgement. This is called quota sampling. The size of the quota for each stratum is generally proportionate to the size of that stratum in the population. Quota sampling is thus an important form of non-probability sampling. Quota samples generally happen



CLASS: II MSc., BC COURSE NAME: Biostatistics and Research Methodology COURSE CODE: 18BCP305A UNIT: V BATCH-2018-2020

to be judgement samples rather than random samples.

(vi) Cluster sampling and area sampling: Cluster sampling involves grouping the population and then selecting the groups or the clusters rather than individual elements for inclusion in the sample. Suppose some departmental store wishes to sample its credit card holders. It has issued its cards to 15,000 customers. The sample size is to be kept say 450. For cluster sampling this list of 15,000 card holders could be formed into 100 clusters of 150 card holders each. Three clusters might then be selected for the sample randomly. The sample size must often be larger than the simple random/sample to ensure the same level of accuracy because is cluster sampling procedural potential for order bias and other source of error is usually accentuated. The clustering approach can, however, make the sampling procedure relatively easier and increase the efficiency of field work, specially: in the case of personal interviews.

Area sampling is quite close to cluster sampling and is often talked about when the total geographical area of interest happens to be big one. Under area sampling we first divide the total area into a number of smaller non-overlapping areas, generally called geographical clusters, then a number of these smaller areas are randomly selected, and all units in these small areas are included in the sample. Area sampling is specially helpful where we do not have the list of the population concerned. It also makes the field interviewing more efficient since interviewer can do many interviews at each location.

- (vii) Multi-stage sampling: This is a further development of the idea of cluster sampling. Thistechnique is meant for big inquiries extending to a considerably large geographical area like an entire country. Under multi-stage sampling the first stage may be to select large primarysampling units such as states, then districts, then towns and finally certain families withintowns. If the technique of random-sampling is applied at all stages, the sampling procedure is described as multi-stage random sampling.
- (viii) Sequential sampling: This is somewhat a complex sample design where the ultimate size of the sample is not fixed in advance but is determined according to mathematical decisions on the basis of information yielded as survey progresses. This design is usually adopted under acceptance sampling plan in the context of statistical quality control.

In practice, several of the methods of sampling described above may well be used in the same study in which case it can be called mixed sampling. It may be pointed out here that normally one should resort to random sampling so that bias can be eliminated



CLASS: II MSc., BC COURSE NAME: Biostatistics and Research Methodology COURSE CODE: 18BCP305A UNIT: V BATCH-2018-2020

and sampling error can be estimated. But purposive sampling is considered desirable when the universe happens to be small and a known characteristic of it is to be studied intensively. Also, there are conditions under which sample designs other than random sampling may be considered better for reasons like convenience and low costs. The sample design to be used must be decided by the researcher taking into consideration the nature of the inquiry and other related factors.

**6. Collecting the data:** In dealing with any real life problem it is often found that data at hand are inadequate, and hence, it becomes necessary to collect data that are appropriate) There are several ways of collecting the appropriate data which differ considerably in context of money costs, time and other resources at the disposal of the researcher.

Primary data can be collected either through experiment or through survey. If the researcher conducts an experiment, he observes some quantitative measurements, or the data, with the help of which he examines the truth contained in his hypothesis. But in the case of a survey, data can be collected by anyone or more of the following ways:

- (i) By observation: This method implies the collection of information by way of investigator's own observation, without interviewing the respondents. The information obtained relates towhat is currently happening and is not complicated by either the past behaviour or future intentions or attitudes of respondents. This method is no doubt an expensive method and the information provided by this method is also very limited. As such this method is notsuitable in inquiries where large samples are concerned.
- (ii) Through personal interview: The investigator follows a rigid procedure and seeks answersto a set of pre-conceived questions through personal interviews. This method of collectingdata is usually carried out in a structured way where output depends upon the ability of the interviewer to a large extent.
- (iii) Through telephone interviews: This method of collecting information involves contacting the respondents on telephone itself. This is not a very widely used method but it plays an important role in industrial surveys in developed regions, particularly, when the survey has to be accomplished in a very limited time.
- **(iv) By mailing of questionnaires:** The researcher and the respondents do come in contact with each other if this method of survey is adopted. Questionnaires are mailed to the respondents with a request to return after completing the same. It is the most extensively used method in various economic and business surveys.



CLASS: II MSc., BC COURSE NAME: Biostatistics and Research Methodology COURSE CODE: 18BCP305A UNIT: V BATCH-2018-2020

Before applying this method, usually a Pilot Study for testing the questionnaire is conduced which reveals the weaknesses, if any, of the questionnaire. Questionnaire to be used must be prepared very carefully so that it may prove to be effective in collecting the relevant information.

(v) Through schedules: Under this method the enumerators are appointed and given training. They are provided with schedules containing relevant questions. These enumerators go to respondents with these schedules. Data are collected by filling up the schedules by enumerators on the basis of replies given by respondents. Much depends upon the capability of enumerators so far as this method is concerned. Some occasional field checks on the work of the enumerators may ensure sincere work.

The researcher should select one of these methods of collecting the data taking into consideration the nature of investigation, objective and scope of the inquiry, financial resources, available time and the desired degree of accuracy. Though he should pay attention to all these factors but much depends upon the ability and experience of the researcher. In this context *Dr A.L. Bowley* aptly remarks that in collection of statistical data commonsense is the chief requisite and experience the chief teacher.

1. **Execution of the project:** Execution of the project is a very important step in the research process. If the execution of the project proceeds on correct lines, the data to be collected would be adequate and dependable. The researcher should see that the project is executed in a systematic manner and in time. If the survey is to be conducted by means of structured questionnaires, data can be readily machineprocessed. In such a situation, questions as well as the possible answers may be coded. If the data are to be collected through interviewers, arrangements should be made for proper selection and training of the interviewers. The training may be given with the help of instruction manuals which explain clearly the job of the interviewers at each step. Occasional field checks should be made to ensure that the interviewers are doing their assigned job sincerely and efficiently. A careful watch should be kept for unanticipated factors in order to keep the survey as much realistic as possible. This, in other words, means that steps should be taken to ensure that the survey is under statistical control so that the collected information is in accordance with the pre-defined standard of accuracy. If some of the respondents do not cooperate, some suitable methods should be designed to tackle till's problem. One method of dealing with the non-response problem is to make a list of the non-respondents and take a small sub-sample of them, and then with the help of experts vigorous efforts can be made for securing response.



CLASS: II MSc., BC COURSE NAME: Biostatistics and Research Methodology COURSE CODE: 18BCP305A UNIT: V BATCH-2018-2020

**8. Analysis of data:** After the data have been collected, the researcher turns to the task of analysing them. The analysis of data requires a number of closely related operations such as establishment of categories, the application of these categories to raw data through coding, tabulation and then drawing statistical inferences. The unwieldy data should necessarily be condensed into a few manageable groups and tables for further analysis. Thus, researcher should classify the raw data into some purposeful and usable categories. *Coding* operation is usually done at this stage through which the categories of data are transformed into symbols that may be tabulated and counted. *Editing* is the procedure that improves the quality of the data for coding. With coding the stage is ready for tabulation. *Tabulation* is a part of the technical procedure wherein the classified data are put in the form of tables. The mechanical devices can be made use of at this juncture. A great deal of data, specially in large inquiries, is tabulated by computers. Computers not only save time but also make it possible to study large number of variables affecting a problem simultaneously.

Analysis work after tabulation is generally based on the computation of various percentages, coefficients, etc., by applying various well defined statistical formulae. In the process of analysis, relationships or differences supporting or conflicting with original or new hypotheses should be subjected to tests of significance to determine with what validity data can be said to indicate any conclusion(s). For instance, if there are two samples of weekly wages, each sample being drawn from factories in different parts of the same city, giving two different mean values, then our problem may be whether the two mean values are significantly different or the difference is just a matter of chance. Through the use of statistical tests we can establish whether such a difference is a real one or is the result of random fluctuations. If the difference happens to be real, the inference will be that the two samples

- **3.** Good research is empirical: It implies that research is related basically to one or more aspects of a real situation and deals with concrete data that provides a basis for external validity to research results.
- **4.** Good research is, replicable: This characteristic allows research results to be verified by replicating the study and thereby building a sound basis for decisions.

### **Problems Encountered by Researchers in India**

Researchers in India, particularly those engaged in empirical research, are facing several problems.



CLASS: II MSc., BC COURSE NAME: Biostatistics and Research Methodology COURSE CODE: 18BCP305A UNIT: V BATCH-2018-2020

Some of the important problems are as follows:

- 1. The lack of a scientific training in the methodology of research is a great impediment for researchers in our country. There is paucity of competent researchers. Many researchers take a leap in the dark without knowing research methods. Most of the work, which goes in the name of research, is not methodologically sound. Research to many researchers and even to their guides, is mostly a scissor and paste job without any insight shed on the collated materials. The consequence is obvious, viz., the research results, quite often, do not reflect the reality or realities. Thus, a systematic study of research methodology is an urgent necessity. Before undertaking research projects, researchers should be well equipped with all the, methodological aspects. As such, efforts should be made to provide short- duration intensive courses for meeting this requirement.
- 2. There is *insufficient interaction* between the university research departments on one side and business establishments, government departments and research institutions on the other side. A great deal of primary data of non-confidential nature remains untouched / untreated by the researchers for want of proper contacts. *Efforts should be made to develop satisfactory liaison among all concerned for better and realistic researches*. There is need for developing some mechanisms of a university-industry interaction programme so that academics can get ideas from practitioners on what needs to be researched and practitioners can apply the research done by the academics.
- 3. Most of the business units in our country do not have the confidence that the material supplied by them to researchers will not be misused and as such they are often reluctant in supplying the needed information to researchers, The concept of secrecy seems to be sacrosanct to business organisations in the country so much so that it proves an impermeable barrier to researchers. Thus, there is the need for generating the confidence that the information/data obtained from a business unit will not be misused.
- 4. Research studies overlapping one another are undertaken quite often for want of adequate information. This results in duplication and fritters away resources. This problem can be solved by proper compilation and revision, at regular intervals, of a list of subjects on which and the places where the research is going on. Due attention should be given toward identification of research problems in various disciplines of applied science which are of immediate concern to the industries.



CLASS: II MSc., BC COURSE NAME: Biostatistics and Research Methodology COURSE CODE: 18BCP305A UNIT: V BATCH-2018-2020

- 5. There does not exist a code of conduct for researchers and inter-university and inter- departmental rivalries are also quite common. Hence, there is need for developing a code of conduct for researchers which, if adhered sincerely, can win over this problem.
- 6. Many researchers in our country also face *the difficulty of adequate and timely secretarial assistance*, including computerial assistance. This causes unnecessary delays in the completion of research studies. All possible efforts be made in this direction so that efficient secretarial assistance is made available to researchers and that too well in time. University Grants Commission must play a dynamic role in solving this difficulty.
- 7. Library management and functioning is not satisfactory at many places and much ofthe time and energy of researchers are spent in tracing out the books, journals, reports, etc., rather than in tracing out relevant material from them.
- 8. There is also the problem that many of our libraries are not able to get copies of oldand new Acts / Rules, reports and other government publications in time. This problem is felt more in libraries which are away in places from Delhi and/or the state capitals. Thus efforts should be made for the regular and speedy supply of all governmental publications to reach our libraries.
- 9. There is also the difficulty of timely availability of published data from various government and other agencies doing this job in our country. Researcher also faces the problem on account of the fact that the published data vary quite significantly because ofdifferences in coverage by the concerning agencies.
- 10. There may, at times, take place *the problem of conceptualization* and also problems relating to the process of data collection and related things.

### **DEFINING THE RESEARCH PROBLEM**

In research process, the first and foremost step happens to be that of selecting and properly defining a research problem. A researcher must find the problem and formulate it so that it becomes susceptible to research. Like a medical doctor, a researcher must examine all the symptoms (presented to him or observed by him) concerning a problem before he can diagnose correctly. To define a problem correctly, a researcher must know: what a problem is?



CLASS: II MSc., BC COURSE NAME: Biostatistics and Research Methodology COURSE CODE: 18BCP305A UNIT: V BATCH-2018-2020

### WHATIS A RESEARCH PROBLEM?

A research problem, in general, refers to some difficulty which a researcher experiences in the context of either a theoretical or practical situation and wants to obtain a solution for the same. Usually we say that a research problem does exist if the following conditions are met with:

- a. There must be an individual (or a group or an organisation), let us call it T, to whom the problem can be attributed. The individual or the organisation, as the case may be, occupies an environment, say N, which is defined by values of the uncontrolled variables,  $Y_i$ .
- b. There must be at least two courses of action, say  $C_1$  and  $C_2$ , to be pursued. A course of action is defined by one or more values of the controlled variables. For example, the number of items purchased at a specified time is said to be one course of action.
- c. There must be at least two possible outcomes, say  $O_1$  and  $O_2$  of the course of action, of which one should be preferable to the other. In other words, this means that there must be at least one outcome that the researcher wants, i.e., an objective.
- d. The courses of action available must provides some chance of obtaining the objective, but they cannot provide the same chance, otherwise the choice would not matter. Thus, if  $p(O_j \setminus I, C_1, N)$  represents the probability that an outcome  $O_j$  will occur, if I select C in N, then  $P(O_1 \setminus I, C_1, N)$ ;#  $P(O_1 \setminus I, 2, N)$ . In simple words, we can say that the choices must have unequal efficiencies for the desired outcomes.

Over and above these conditions, the individual or the organisation can be said to have the problem only if 'I' does not know what course of action is best, i.e., 'I', must be in doubt about the solution. Thus, an individual or a group of persons can be said to have a problem which can be technically described as a research problem, if they (individual or the group), having one or more desired outcomes, are confronted with two or more



CLASS: II MSc., BC COURSE NAME: Biostatistics and Research Methodology COURSE CODE: 18BCP305A UNIT: V BATCH-2018-2020

courses of action that have some but not equal efficiency for the desired objective(s) and are in doubt about which course of action is best. We can, thus, state the components <sup>1</sup> of a research problem as under:

- i. There must be an individual or a group which has some difficulty or the problem.
- ii. There must be some objective(s) to be attained at. If one wants nothing, one cannot have a problem.
- **iii.** There must be alternative means (or the courses of action) for obtaining the objective(s) one wishes to attain. This means that there must be *at least two means* available to a researcher for if he has no choice of means, he cannot have a problem.
- iv. There must remain some doubt in the mind of a researcher with regard to the selection of alternatives. This means that research must answer the question concerning the relative efficiency of the possible alternatives.
  - v. There must be some environment(s) to which the difficulty pertains.

Thus, a research problem is one which requires a researcher to find out the best solution for the given problem, i.e., to find out by which course of action the objective 'can be attained optimally in the context of a given environment. There are several factors which may result in making the problem complicated. For instance, the environment may change affecting the efficiencies of the courses of action or the values of the outcomes; the number of alternative courses of action may be very large; persons not involved in making the decision may be affected by it and react to it favourably or unfavourably, and similar other factors. All such elements (or at least the important ones) may be thought of in context of a research problem.

### SELECTING THE PROBLEM

The research problem undertaken for study must be carefully selected. The task is a difficult one, although it may not appear to be so. Help may be taken from a research guide in this connection. Nevertheless, every researcher must find out his own salvation for research problems cannot be borrowed. A problem must spring from the researcher's mind like a plant springing from its own seed. If our eyes need glasses, it is not the optician alone who decides about the number of the lens we require. We have to see ourselves and enable him to prescribe for us the right number by cooperating with him. Thus, a research guide can at the most only help a researcher choose a subject. However, the following points may be observed by a researcher in selecting a research problem or a



CLASS: II MSc., BC COURSE NAME: Biostatistics and Research Methodology COURSE CODE: 18BCP305A UNIT: V BATCH-2018-2020

### subject for research:

- i. Subject which is overdone should not be normally chosen, for it will be a difficult task to throw any new light in such a case.
- ii. Controversial subject should not become the choice of an average researcher
- iii. Too narrow or too vague problems should be avoided.
- iv. The subject selected for research should be familiar and feasible so that the related research material or sources of research are within one's reach. Even then it is quite difficult to supply definitive ideas concerning how a researcher should obtain ideas for his research. For this purpose, a researcher should contact an expert or a professor in the University who is already engaged in research. He may as well read articles published in current literature available on the subject and may think how the techniques and ideas discussed therein might be applied to the solution of other problems. He may discuss with others what he has in mind concerning a problem. In this way he should make all possible efforts in selecting a problem.
- v. The importance of the subject, the qualifications and the training of a researcher, the costs involved, the time factor are' few other criteria that must also be considered in selecting a problem-In other words, before the final selection of a problem is done, a researcher must ask himself the following questions:
  - a. Whether he is well equipped in terms of his background to carry out the research?
  - b. Whether the study falls within the budget he can afford?
  - c. Whether the necessary cooperation can be obtained from those who must participate in research as subjects?

If the answers to all these questions are in the affirmative, one may become sure so far as the practicability of the study is concerned.

vi. The selection of a problem must be preceded by a preliminary study. This may not be necessary when the problem requires the conduct of a research closely similar to one that has already been done. But when the field of inquiry is relatively new and does not have available a set of well developed techniques, a brief feasibility study must always be



CLASS: II MSc., BC COURSE NAME: Biostatistics and Research Methodology COURSE CODE: 18BCP305A UNIT: V BATCH-2018-2020

undertaken.

If the subject for research is selected properly by observing the above mentioned points, the research will not be a boring drudgery; rather it will be love's labour. In fact, zest for work is a must. The subject or the problem selected must involve the researcher and must have an upper most place in his mind so that he may undertake all pains needed for the study

### NECESSITY OF DEFINING THE PROBLEM

Quite often we all hear that a problem clearly stated is a problem half solved. This statement signifies the need for defining a research problem. The problem to be investigated must be defined unambiguously for that will help to discriminate relevant data from the irrelevant ones. A proper definition of research problem will enable the researcher to be on the track whereas an ill-defined problem may create hurdles. Questions like: What data are to be collected? What characteristics of data are relevant and need to be studied? What relations are to be explored. What techniques are to be used for the purpose? and similar other questions crop up in the mind of the researcher who can well plan his strategy and find answers to all such questions only when the research problem has been well defined. Thus, defining a research problem properly is a prerequisite for any study and is a step of the highest importance. In fact, formulation of a problem is often more essential than its solution. It is only on careful detailing the research problem that we can work out the research design and can smoothly carry on all the consequential steps involved while doing research.

### TECHNIQUE INVOLVED IN DEFINING A PROBLEM

Let us start with the question: What does one mean when he/she wants to define a research problem? The answer may be that one wants to state the problem along with the bounds within which it is to be studied. In other words defining a problem involves the task of laying down boundaries within which a researcher shall study the problem with a pre-determined objective in view.

How to define a research problem is undoubtedly a herculean task. However, it is a task that must be tackled intelligently to avoid the perplexity encountered in a research operation. The usual approach is that the researcher should himself pose a question (or in case someone else wants the researcher to carry on research, the concerned individual,



CLASS: II MSc., BC COURSE NAME: Biostatistics and Research Methodology COURSE CODE: 18BCP305A UNIT: V BATCH-2018-2020

organisation or an authority should pose the question to the researcher) and set-up techniques and procedures for throwing light on the question concerned for formulating or defining the research problem. But such an approach generally does not produce definitive results because the question phrased in such a fashion is usually in broad general terms and as such may not be in a form suitable for testing.

Defining a research problem properly and clearly is a crucial part of a research study and must in no case be accomplished hurriedly. However, in practice this a frequently overlooked which causes a lot of problems later on. Hence, the research problem should be defined in a systematic manner, giving due weightage to all relating points. The technique for the purpose involves the undertaking of the following steps generally one after the other: (i) statement of the problem in a general way; (ii) understanding the nature of the problem; (iii) surveying the available literature (iv) developing the ideas through discussions; and (v) rephrasing the research problem into a working proposition.

A brief description of all these points will be helpful.

- Statement of the problem in a general way: First of all the problem should be **(i)** stated in a broad general way, keeping in view either some practical concern or some scientific or intellectual this purpose, the researcher must immerse himself thoroughly in the subject matter concerning which he wishes to pose a problem. In case of social research, it is considered advisable to do some field observation and as such the researcher may undertake some sort of preliminary survey or what is often called pilot survey. Then the researcher can himself state the Problem or he can seek the guidance of the guide or the subject expert in accomplishing this task. Often the guide forth the problem in general terms, and it is then up to the researcher to narrow it down and the problem in operational terms. In case there is some directive from an organisational authority, the problem then can be stated accordingly. The problem stated in a broad general way may contain various ambiguities which must be resolved by cool thinking and rethinking over the problem. At the same time the feasibility of a particular solution has to be considered and the same should be kept in view while starting the problem.
- (ii) Understanding the nature of the problem: The next step in defining the problem is to understand its origin and nature clearly. The best way of understanding the problem is to discuss it with those who first raised it in order to find out how the problem originally came about and with what objectives in view. If the researcher has stated the problem himself, he should consider once again all those points that induced him to make a



CLASS: II MSc., BC COURSE NAME: Biostatistics and Research Methodology COURSE CODE: 18BCP305A UNIT: V BATCH-2018-2020

general statement concerning the problem. For a better understanding of the nature of the problem involved, he can enter into discussion with those who have a good knowledge of the problem concerned or similar other problems. The researcher should also keep in view the environment within which the problem is to be studied and understood.

- (iii) Surveying the available literature: Allavailable literature concerning the problem at hand must necessarily be surveyed and examined before a definition of the research problem IS given. This means that the researcher must be well-conversant with relevant theories in the field, reports and records as also all other relevant literature. He must devote sufficient time in reviewing of research already undertaken on related problems. This is done to find out what data and other materials, if any, are available for operational purposes. "Knowing what data are available often serves to narrow the problem itself as well as the technique that might be used". This would also help a researcher to know if there are certain gaps in the theories, or whether the existing theories applicable to the problem under study are inconsistent with each other, or whether the findings of the different studies do not follow a pattern consistent with the theoretical expectations and so on. All this will enable a researcher to take new strides in the field for furtherance of knowledge i.e., he can move up starting from the existing premise. Studies on related problems are useful for indicating the type of difficulties that may be encountered in the present study as also the possible analytical shortcomings. At times such studies may also suggest useful and even new lines of approach to the present problem.
- (iv) Developing the ideas through discussions: (Discussion concerning a problem often produces useful information. Various new ideas can be developed through such an exercise. Hence, a researcher must discuss his problem with his colleagues and others who have enough experience in the same area or in working on similar problems. This is quite often known as an *experience survey*. *People* with rich experience are in a position to enlighten the researcher on different aspects of his proposed study and their advice and comments are usually invaluable to the researcher. They help him sharpen his focus of attention on specific aspects within the field. Discussions with such persons should not only be confined to the formulation of the specific problem at hand, but should also be concerned with the general approach to the given problem, techniques that might be used, possible solutions, etc.
- (v) Rephrasing the research problem: Finally, the researcher must sit to rephrase the research

problem into a working proposition. Once the nature of the problem has been clearly understood, the environment (within which the problem has got to be studied) has been defined, discussions over the problem have taken place and the available literature has been surveyed and examined, rephrasing the problem into analytical or operational terms



CLASS: II MSc., BC COURSE NAME: Biostatistics and Research Methodology COURSE CODE: 18BCP305A UNIT: V BATCH-2018-2020

is not a difficult task. Through rephrasing, the researcher puts the research problem in as specific terms as possible so that it may become operationally viable and may help in the development of working hypotheses.

- a. Technical terms and words or phrases, with special meanings used in the statement of the problem, should be clearly defined.
- b. Basic assumptions or postulates (if any) relating to the research problem should be clearly stated.
- c. A straight forward statement of the value of the investigation (i.e., the criteria for the selection of the problem) should be provided.
- d. The suitability of the time-period and the sources of data available must also be considered by the researcher in defining the problem.
- e. The scope of the investigation or the limits within which the problem is to be studied must be mentioned explicitly in defining a research problem

#### AN ILLUSTRATION

The technique of defining a problem outlined above can be illustrated for better understanding by taking an example as under:

Let us suppose that a research problem in a broad general way is as follows:

"Why is productivity in Japan so much higher than in India"?

In this form the question has a number of ambiguities such as: What sort of productivity is being referred to? With what industries the same is related? With what period of time the productivity is being talked about? In view of all such ambiguities the given statement or the question is much too general to be amenable to analysis. Rethinking and discussions about the problem may result in narrowing down the question to:

"What factors were responsible for the higher labour productivity of Japan's; manufacturing

industries during the decade 1971 to 1980 relative to India's manufacturing industries?" This latter version of the problem is definitely an improvement over its earlier version for the various ambiguities have been removed to the extent possible. Further rethinking and rephrasing might place the problem on a still better operational basis as shown below:

"To what extent did labour productivity in 1971 to 1980 in Japan exceed that of India in respect of 15 selected manufacturing industries? What factors were



CLASS: II MSc., BC COURSE NAME: Biostatistics and Research Methodology COURSE CODE: 18BCP305A UNIT: V BATCH-2018-2020

responsible for the productivity differentials between the two countries by industries?"

With this sort of formulation, the various terms involved such as 'labour productivity', 'productivity differentials', etc. must be explained clearly. The researcher must also see that the necessary data are available. In case the data for one or more industries selected are not available for the concerning time-period, then the said industry or industries will have to be substituted by other industry or industries. The suitability of the time-period must also be examined. Thus, all relevant factors must be considered by a researcher before finally defining a research problem.

#### **CONCLUSION**

We may conclude by saying that the task of defining a research problem, very often, follows a sequential pattern-the problem is stated in a general way, the ambiguities are resolved, thinking and rethinking process results in a more specific formulation of the problem so that it may be a realistic one In terms of the available data and resources and is also analytically meaningful. All this results in a well defined research problem that is not only meaningful from an operational point of view, but is equally capable of paving the way for the development of working hypotheses and for means of solving the problem itself.

#### RESEARCH DESIGN

#### MEANING OF RESEARCH DESIGN

The formidable problem that follows the task of defining the research problem is the preparation of the design of the research project, popularly known as the "research design". Decisions regarding what, where, when, how much, by what means concerning an inquiry or a research study constitute a research design. "A research design is the arrangement of conditions for collection and analysis of data in a manner that aims to combine relevance to the research purpose with economy in procedure". In fact, the research design is the conceptual structure within which research is conducted; it constitutes the blueprint for the collection, measurement and analysis of data. As such the design includes an outline of what the researcher will do from writing the hypothesis and its operational implications to the final analysis of da90re explicitly, the desing decisions happen to be in respect of:

(i) What is the study about?



CLASS: II MSc., BC COURSE NAME: Biostatistics and Research Methodology COURSE CODE: 18BCP305A UNIT: V BATCH-2018-2020

- (ii) Why is the study being made?
- (iii)Where will the study be carried out?
- (iv)What type of data is required?
- (v)Where can the required data be found?
- (vi)What periods of time will the study include?
- (vii) What will be the sample design?
- (viii) What techniques of data collection will be used?
- (ix) How will the data be analysed?
- (x) In what style will the report be prepared?

Keeping in view the above stated design decisions, one may split the overall research design into the following parts:

- a. *The sampling design* which deals with the method of selecting items to be observed for the given study.
- b. *the observational design* which relates to the conditions under which the observations are to be made;
- c. *the statistical design* which concerns with the question of how many items are to be observed and how the information and data gathered are to be analysed; and
- d. *the operational design* which deals with the techniques by which the procedures specified in the sampling, statistical and observational designs can be carried out.

From what has been stated above, we can state the important features of a research design as under:

- (i) It is a plan that specifies the sources and types of information relevant to the research problem.
- (ii) It is a strategy specifying which a roach will be used for gathering and analysing the data.
- (iii) It also includes the time and cost bud ets since most studies me done under these constraints.

In brief, research design must, at least, contain-(a) a clear statement of the research problem; (b) procedures and techniques to be used for gathering information; (c) the population to be stud and (d) methods to be used in processing and analysing data.

#### NEED FOR RESEARCH DESIGN

Research design is needed because it facilitates the smooth sailing of the various research operations thereby making research as efficient as possible yielding maximal information



CLASS: II MSc., BC COURSE NAME: Biostatistics and Research Methodology COURSE CODE: 18BCP305A UNIT: V BATCH-2018-2020

with minimal expenditure of effort, time and money. Just as for better, economical and attractive construction of a house, we need a blueprint (or what is commonly called the map of the house) well thought out and prepared by expert architect. Similarly we need a research design or a plan in advance of data collection and analysis for our research project. Research design stands for advance planning of the methods to be adopted for collecting the relevant data and the techniques to be used in their analysis; keeping in view the objective of the research and the availability of staff, time and money. Preparation of research design should be done with great care as any error in it may upset the entire project. Research design, in fact, has a great bearing on the reliability of the results arrived at and as such constitutes the firm foundation of the entire edifice of the research work.

Even then the need for a well thought out research design is at times not realised by many. Theimportance which this problem deserves is not given to it. As a result many researches do not serve the purpose for which they are' undertaken. In fact, they may even give misleading conclusion. Thoughtlessness in designing the research project may result in rendering the research exercise futile. It is, therefore, imperative that an efficient and appropriate design must be prepared before starting research operations. The design helps the researcher to organize his ideas in a form whereby it will be possible for him to look for flaws and inadequacies. Such a design can even be given to others for their comments and critical evaluation. In the absence of such a course of action, it will be difficult for the critic to provide a comprehensive review of the proposed study.

#### FEATURES OF A GOOD DESIGN:

A good design is often characterized by adjectives like flexible, appropriate, efficient, econornical and so on. Generally, the design which minimises bias and maximises the reliability of the data collected and analysed is considered a good design. The design which gives the smallest experimental error is supposed to be the best design in many investigations. Similarly, a design which yields maximal information and provides an opportunity for considering many different aspects of a problem is considered most appropriate and efficient design in respect of many research problems. Thus, the question of good design is related to the purpose or objective of the research problem and also with the nature of the problem to be studied. A design may be quite suitable in one case, but may be found wanting in one respect or the other in the context of some other research problem. One single design cannot serve the purpose of all types of research problems.

A research design appropriate for a particular research problem, usually involves



CLASS: II MSc., BC COURSE NAME: Biostatistics and Research Methodology COURSE CODE: 18BCP305A UNIT: V BATCH-2018-2020

the consideration of the following factors:

- (i) the means of obtaining information;
- (ii) the availability and skills of the researcher and his staff, if any;
- (iii) the objective of the problem to be studied;
- (iv) the nature of the problem to be studied; and
- (v) the availability of time and money for the research work

If the research study happens to be an exploratory or a formulative one, wherein the major emphasis is on discovery of ideas and insights, the research design most appropriate must be flexible enough to permit the consideration of many different aspects of a phenomenon. But when the purpose of a study is accurate description of a situation or of an association between variables (or in what are called the descriptive studies), accuracy becomes a major consideration and a research design which minimises bias and maximises the reliability of the evidence collected is considered a good design. Studies involving the testing of a hypothesis of a causal relationship between variables require a design which will permit inferences about causality in addition to the rninirnisation of bias and maximisation of reliability. But in practice it is the most difficult task to put a particular study in a particular group, for a given research may have in it elements of two or more of the functions of different studies. It is only on the basis of its primary function that a study can be categorised either an exploratory or descriptive or hypothesis-testing study and accordingly the choice of a research deign may be made in case of a particular study. Besides, the availability of time, money, skills of the h staff and the means of obtaining the information must be given due weightage while working the relevant details of the research design such as experimental design, survey design, sample and the like.

#### IMPORTANT CONCEPTS RELATING TO RESEARCH DESIGN

Before describing the different research designs, it will be appropriate to explain the various concepts to designs so that these may be better and easily understood.

1. Dependent and independent variables: A concept which can take on different quantitative is called a variable. As such the concepts like weight, height, income are all examples of variabes, Qualitative phenomena (or the attributes) are also quantified on the basis of the presence or absence of the concerning attribute(s). Phenomena which can take on quantitatively different values even in decimal points are called 'continuous variables': But all variables are not continuous. If they can only be expressed in integer values, they are non-continuous variables or in statistical language 'discrete variables'." Age is an example of continuous variable, but the number of children is an example of



CLASS: II MSc., BC COURSE NAME: Biostatistics and Research Methodology COURSE CODE: 18BCP305A UNIT: V BATCH-2018-2020

non-continuous variable. If one variable depends upon or is a consequence of the other variable, it is termed as a dependent variable, and the variable that is antecedent to the dependent variable is termed as an independent variable. For instance, if we say that height depends upon age, then height is a dependent variable and age is an independent variable. Further, if in addition to being dependent upon age, height also depends upon the individual's sex, then height is a dependent variable and age and sex are independent variables. Similarly, readymade films and lectures are examples of independent variables, whereas behavioural changes, occurring as a result of the environmental manipulations, are examples of dependent variables.

- **2. Extraneous variable:** Independent variables that are not related to the purpose of the study, but may affect the dependent variable are termed as extraneous variables. Suppose the researcher wants to test the hypothesis that there is a relationship between children's gains in social studies achievement and their self-concepts. In this case self-concept is an independent variable and social studies achievement is a dependent variable. Intelligence may as well affect the social studies achievement, but since it is not related to the purpose of the study undertaken by the researcher, it will be termed as an extraneous variable. Whatever effect is noticed on dependent variable as a result of extraneous variable(s) is technically described as an 'experimental error'. A study must always be so designed that the effect upon the dependent variable is attributed entirely to the independent variable(s), and not to some extraneous variable or variables.
- **3. Control:** One important characteristic of a good research design is to minimise the influence or effect of extraneous variable(s). The technical term 'control' is used when we design the study minimising the effects of extraneous independent variables. In experimental researches, the term 'control' is used to refer to restrain experimental conditions.
- **4. Confounded relationship:** When the dependent variable is not free from the influence of extraneous variable(s), the relationship between the dependent and independent variables is said to be confounded by an extraneous variable(s).
- **5. Research hypothesis**: When a prediction or a hypothesised relationship is to be tested by scientific methods, it is termed as research hypothesis. The research hypothesis is a predictive statement that relates an independent variable to a dependent variable. Usually a research hypothesis must contain, at least, one independent and one dependent variable.



CLASS: II MSc., BC COURSE NAME: Biostatistics and Research Methodology COURSE CODE: 18BCP305A UNIT: V BATCH-2018-2020

Predictive statements which are not to' be objectively verified or the relationships that are assumed but not to be tested, are not termed research hypotheses.

- 6. Experimental and non-experimental hypothesis-testing research: When the purpo.se of research is to test a research hypothesis, it is termed as hypothesis-testing research. It can be of the experimental design or of the non-experimental design. Research in which the independent variable is manipulated is termed 'experimental hypothesis-testing research' and a research in which an independent variable is not manipulated is called 'non-experimental hypothesis-testing research'. For instance, suppose a researcher wants to study whether intelligence affects reading ability for a group of students and for this purpose he randomly selects 50 students and tests their intelligence and reading ability by calculating the coefficient of correlation between the two sets of scores. This is an example of non-experimental hypothesis-testing research because herein the independent variable, intelligence, is not manipulated. But now suppose that our researcher randomly selects 50 students from a group of students who are to take a course in statistics and then divides them into two groups by randomly assigning 25 to Group A, the usual studies programme, and 25 to Group B, the special studies programme. At the end of the course, he administers a test to each group in order to judge the effectiveness of the training programme on the student's performance-level. This is an example of experimental hypothesis-testing research because in this case the independent variable, viz., the type of training programme, is manipulated.
- **7. Experimental and control groups:** In an experimental hypothesis-testing research when a group is exposed to usual conditions, it is termed a 'control group', but when the group is exposed to some novel or special condition, it is termed an 'experimental group'. In the above illustration, the Group A can be called a control group and the Group B an experimental group. If both groups A and B are exposed to special studies programmes, then both groups would be termed 'experimental groups.' It is possible to design studies which include only experimental groups or studies which include both experimental and control groups.
- **8. Treatments:** The different conditions under which experimental and control groups are put are usually referred to as 'treatments'. In the illustration taken above, the two treatments are the usual studies programme and the special studies programme. Similarly, if we want to determine through an experiment the comparative impact of three varieties of fertilizers on the yield of wheat, in that case the three varieties of fertilizers will be treated as three treatments.



CLASS: II MSc., BC COURSE NAME: Biostatistics and Research Methodology COURSE CODE: 18BCP305A UNIT: V BATCH-2018-2020

**9. Experiment:** The process of examining the truth of a statistical hypothesis, relating to some research problem, is known as an experiment. For example, we can conduct an experiment to examine the usefulness of a certain newly developed drug. Experiments can be of two types, viz., absolute experiment and comparative experiment. If we want to determine the impact of a fertilizer on the yield of a crop, it is a case of absolute experiment; but if we want to determine the impact of one fertilizer as compared to the impact of some other fertilizer, our experiment then will be termed as a comparative experiment. Often, we undertake comparative experiments when we talk of designs of experiments.

**10. Experimental unites):** The pre-determined plots or the blocks, where different treatments are used, are known as experimental units. Such experimental units must be selected (defined) very carefully.

#### DIFFERENT RESEARCH DESIGNS

Different research designs can be conveniently described if we categorize them as: (1) research in case of exploratory research studies; (2) research design in case of descriptive and diagnostic research studies, and (3) research design in case of hypothesis-testing research studies.

We take up each category separately.

1. Research design in case of exploratory research studies: Exploratory research studies are also termedas formulative research studies. The main purpose of such studies is that of formulating a problem for more precise investigation or of developing the working hypotheses from an operational point of view. The major emphasis in such studies is on the discovery of ideas and insights. As such the research design appropriate for such studies must be flexible enough to provide opportunity for considering different aspects of a problem under study. Inbuilt flexibility in research design is needed because the research problem, broadly defined initially, is transformed into one with more precise meaning in exploratory studies, which fact may necessitate changes in the research procedure for gathering relevant data. Generally, the following three methods in the context of research design for such studies are talked about: (a) the survey of concerning literature; (b) the experience survey(c) the analysis of 'insight-stimulating' examples.

The survey of concerning literature happens to be the most simple and fruitful



CLASS: II MSc., BC COURSE NAME: Biostatistics and Research Methodology COURSE CODE: 18BCP305A UNIT: V BATCH-2018-2020

method of formulating precisely the research problem or developing hypothesis. Hypotheses stated by earlier workers may be reviewed and their usefulness be evaluated as a basis for further research. It may also .be considered whether the already stated hypotheses suggest new hypothesis. In this way the researcher should review and build upon the work already done by others, but in cases where hypotheses have not yet been formulated, his task is to review the available material for deriving the relevant hypotheses from it.

Besides, the bibliographical survey of studies, already made in one's area of interest may as well as made by the researcher for precisely formulating the problem. He should also make an attempt to apply concepts and theories developed in different research contexts to the area in which he is himself working. Sometimes the works of creative writers also provide a fertile ground for hypothesis - formulation and as such may be looked into by the researcher.

Experience survey means the survey of people who have had practical experience with the problem to be studied. The object of such a survey is to obtain insight into the relationships between variables and new ideas relating to the research problem. For such a survey people who are competent and can contribute new ideas may be carefully selected as respondents to ensure a representation of different types of experience. The respondents so selected may then be interviewed by the investigator. The researcher must prepare an interview schedule for the systematic questioning of informants. But the interview must ensure flexibility in the sense that the respondents should be allowed to raise issues and questions which the investigator has not previously considered. Generally, the experience - collecting interview is likely to be long and may last for few hours. Hence, it is often considered desirable to send a copy of the questions to be discussed to the respondents well in advance. This will also give an opportunity to the respondents for doing some advance thinking over the various issues involved so that, at the time of interview, they may be able to contribute effectively. Thus, an experience survey may enable the researcher to define the problem more concisely and help in the formulation of the research hypothesis. This survey may as well provide information about the practical possibilities for doing different types of research.

Analysis of 'insight-stimulating' examples is also a fruitful method for suggesting hypotheses for research. It is particularly suitable in areas where there is little experience to serve as a guide. This method consists of the Intensive study of selected instances of the phenomenon in which one is interested. For this purpose the existing records, if any, may be examined, the unstructured interviewing may take place, or some other approach may be adopted. Attitude of the investigator, the intensity of the study and the ability of the researcher to draw together diverse information into a unified interpretation are the



CLASS: II MSc., BC COURSE NAME: Biostatistics and Research Methodology COURSE CODE: 18BCP305A UNIT: V BATCH-2018-2020

main features which make this method an appropriate procedure for evoking insights.

Now, what sorts of examples are to be selected and studied? There is no clear cut answer to it. Experience indicates that for particular problems certain types of instances are more appropriate than others. One can mention few examples of 'insight-stimulating' cases such as the reactions of strangers, the reactions of marginal individuals, the study of individuals who are in transition from one stage to another, the reactions of individuals from different social strata and the like. In general, cases that provide sharp contrasts or have striking features are considered relatively more useful while adopting this method of hypotheses formulation.

Thus, in an exploratory of formulative research study which merely leads to insights or hypotheses, whatever method or research design outlined above is adopted, the only thing essential is that it must continue to remain flexible so that many different facets of a problem may be considered as and when they arise and come to the notice of the researcher.

2. Research design in case of descriptive arid diagnostic research studies: Descriptive research studies are those studies which are concerned with describing the characteristics of a particular individual, or of a group, whereas diagnostic research studies determine the frequency with which something occurs or its association with something else. The studies concerning whether certain variables are associated are examples of diagnostic research studies. As against this, studies concerned with specific predictions, with narration of facts and characteristics concerning individual, group or situation are all examples of descriptive research studies. Most of the social research comes under this category. From the point of view of the research design, the descriptive as well as diagnostic studies share common requirements and as such we may group together these two types of research studies. In descriptive as well as in diagnostic studies, the researcher must be able to define clearly, what he wants to measure and must find adequate methods, for measuring it along with a clear cut definition of 'population' he wants to study. Since the aim is to obtain complete and accurate information in the said studies, the procedure to be used must be carefully planned. The research design must make enough provision for protection against bias and must maximise reliability, with due concern for the economical completion of the research study. The design in such studies must be rigid and not flexible and must focus attention on the following:



CLASS: II MSc., BC COURSE NAME: Biostatistics and Research Methodology COURSE CODE: 18BCP305A UNIT: V BATCH-2018-2020

- a) Formulating the objective of the study (what the study is about and why is it being made?)
- b) Designing the methods of data collection (what techniques of gathering data will be adopted?)
- c) Selecting the sample (how much material will be needed?)
- d) Collecting the data (where can the-required data be found and with what time period should the data be related?)
- e) Processing and analysing the data.
- f) Reporting the findings.

In a descriptive/diagnostic study the first step is to specify the objectives with sufficient precision to ensure that the data collected are relevant. If this is not done carefully, the study may not provide the desired information.

Then comes the question of selecting the methods by which the data are to be obtained. In other words, techniques for collecting the information must be devised. Several methods (viz., observation, questionnaires, interviewing, examination of records, etc.), with their merits and limitations, are available for the purpose and the researcher may user one or more of these methods which have been discussed in detail in later chapters. While designing data-collection procedure, adequate safeguards against bias and unreliability must be ensured. Whichever method is selected, questions must be well examined and be made unambiguous; interviewers must be instructed not to express their own opinion; observersmust be trained so that they uniformly record a given item of behaviour. It is always desirable to pre-test the data collection instruments before they are finally used for the study purposes. In other words, we can say that "structured instruments" are used in such studies.

In most of the descriptive/diagnostic studies the researcher takes out sample(s) and then wishes to make statements about the population on the basis of the sample analysis or analyses. More often than not, sample has to be designed. Different sample designs have been discussed in detail in a separate chapter in this book. Here we may only mention that the problem of designing samples should be tackled in such a fashion that the samples may yield accurate information with a minimum amount of research effort. Usually one or more forms of probability sampling, or what is often described as random sampling, are used.



CLASS: II MSc., BC COURSE NAME: Biostatistics and Research Methodology COURSE CODE: 18BCP305A UNIT: V BATCH-2018-2020

To obtain data free from errors introduced by those responsible for collecting them, it is necessary to supervise closely the staff of field workers as they collect and record information. Checks may be set up to ensure that the data collecting staff perform their duty honestly and without prejudice. "As data are collected, they should be examined for completeness, comprehensibility, consistency and reliability."?

The data collected must be processed and analysed. This includes steps like coding the interview replies, observations, etc.; tabulating the data; and performing several statistical computations. To the extent possible, the processing and analysing procedure should be planned in detail before actual work is started. This will prove economical in the sense that the researcher may avoid unnecessary labour such as preparing tables for which he later finds he has no use or on the other hand, re-doing some tables because he failed to include relevant data. Coding should be done carefully to avoid error in coding and for this purpose the reliability of coders needs to be checked. Similarly, the accuracy of tabulation may be checked by having a sample of the tables re-done. In case of mechanical tabulation the material (i.e., the collected data or information) must be entered on appropriate cards which is usually done by punching holes corresponding to a given code. The accuracy of punching is to be checked and ensured. Finally, statistical computations are needed and as such averages, percentages and various coefficients must be worked out. Probability and sampling analysis may as well be used. The appropriate statistical operations, along with the use of appropriate tests of significance should be carried out to safeguard the drawing of conclusions concerning the study.

Last of all comes the question of reporting the findings. This is the task of communicating the findings to others and the researcher must do it in an efficient manner. The layout of the report needs to be well planned so that all things relating to the research study may be well presented in simple and effective style.

Thus, the research design in case of descriptive/diagnostic studies is a comparative design throwing light on all points narrated above and must be prepared keeping in view the objective(s) of the study and the resources available. However, it must ensure the minimisation of bias and maximisation of reliability of the evidence collected. The said design can be appropriately referred to as a survey *design* since it takes into account all the steps involved in a survey concerning a phenomenon to studied.

The difference between research designs in respect of the above two types of research studies can be conveniently summarized in tabular form as under:



CLASS: II MSc., BC COURSE NAME: Biostatistics and Research Methodology COURSE CODE: 18BCP305A UNIT: V BATCH-2018-2020

Table 3.1

Table 3.1

Research Design  Overall design	Type of study				
	Exploratory of Formulative	Descriptive/Diagnostic			
	Flexible design (design must provide opportunity for considering different aspects of the problem)	Rigid design (design must make enough provision for protection against bias and must maximise reliability)			
(i) Sampling design	Non-probability sampling design (purposive or judgement sampling)	Probability sampling design (random sampling)			
(ii) Statistical design	No pre-planned design for analysis	Pre-planned design for analysis			
(iii) Observational design	Unstructured instruments for collection of data	Structured or well thought out instruments for collection of data			
(iv) Operational design	No fixed decisions about the operational procedures	Advanced decisions about operational procedures.			

# **3. Research design in case of hypothesis-testing research studies:** Hypothesis-testing research

studies (generally known as experimental studies) are those where the researcher tests the hypotheses of causal relationships between variables. Such studies require procedures that will not only reduce bias and increase reliability, but will permit drawing inferences about causality. Usually experiments meet this requirement. Hence, when we talk of research design in such studies, we often mean the design of experiments.

Professor R.A. Fisher's name is associated with experimental designs. Beginning of such designs was made by him when he was working at Rothamsted Experimental Station (Centre for Agricultural Research in England). As such the study of experimental designs has its origin in agricultural research. Professor Fisher found that by dividing agricultural fields or plots into different blocks and then by conducting experiments in each of these blocks, whatever information is collected and inferences drawn from them, happens to be more reliable. This fact inspired him to develop certain experimental s for testing hypotheses concerning scientific investigations. Today, the experimental designs are



CLASS: II MSc., BC COURSE NAME: Biostatistics and Research Methodology COURSE CODE: 18BCP305A UNIT: V BATCH-2018-2020

being used in researches relating to phenomena of several disciplines. Since experimental designs originated in the context of agricultural operations, we still use, though in a technical sense, several terms of agriculture (such as treatment, yield, plot, block etc.) in experimental designs.

## POSSIBLE QUESTIONS UNIT V

PART A  $(20 \times 1 = 20 \text{ Marks})$ Question number 1 - 20 online examinations

#### PART B (5 x 2=20Marks)

- 1. Explain the steps necessary to carryout research effectively.
- **2.** How do you define a research problem?
- **3.** What are the problems encountered by the researchers in India?
- **4.** What do you mean by research? Explain its significance in modern times.
- 5. Distinguish between Research methods and Research methodology.
- **6.** Describe the different types of research, clearly pointing out the difference between an experiment and a survey.

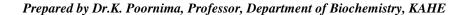
#### PART C $(5 \times 6 = 30 \text{ Marks})$

- 7. Explain in detail the steps involved in research process
- **8.** What are the scope and significance of research? Explain the research process.
- **9.** How will you identify a research problem? Explain the steps involved in execution of research successfully.
- **10.** Explain in detail the research process and the characteristics of good research.
- **11.** Discuss research design and what are the features of good design?



CLASS: II MSc., BC COURSE NAME: Biostatistics and Research Methodology COURSE CODE: 18BCP305A UNIT: V BATCH-2018-2020

- **12.** Describe fully the techniques of defining a research problem.
- **13.** What is research design? Discuss the basis of stratification to be employed in sampling public opinion on inflation.
- **14.** Give your understanding of a good research design. Is single research design suitable in all research studies? If not, why?
- **15.** Describe some of the important research designs used in experimental hypothesis testing research study.
- **16.** Write a short note on 'Experience Survey' explaining fully its utility in exploratory research studies.
- **17.** What is research problem? Define the main issues which should receive the attention of the researcher in formulating the research problem.



All items in one field of inquire constitute a	Permission		total items	infinite samples	Paredition
Population census conducted once in a	century	decade	fortnight	two decade	decade
A definite plan for obtaining a sample from a given population is known as	Roserch doim	sounds design	clear plan	accepte plan	samule design
is determined before data are collected	Research design	sample desirn	clear plan	accurate plan	samole desirn
The following is an example of finite universe	Number of stars in the sky	listeners of a specific radio programme	Throwing of a dice	the population of a city	the population of a city
The following are infinite universe except	Number of stars in the sky	listeners of a specific radio programme	Throwing of a dice	the population of a city	the population of a city
One of the following is the example of infinite universe	the population of a city	the number of workers in a factory	the number of students in a college		listeners of a specific radio programme
A results from errors in the sampling procedures	systematic bias	sampling error	designing error	research bias	systematic bias
When the size of the samele increases sameline error	decreases	intrako	no change	EEE0	decreases
To study the economic status of a town or village the sampling design used is	probability sampling	non-ombability sampling	based on each item	based on items at random	non-probability sampling
Probability samplant is also known as	guota sampling	radocment sameling	random sampling	numosive sampling	random sampling
One of the following is not a non-modulability sampling	deliberate sameline	numeric sameline	inderment sampling	chance sampling	chance sampling
One of the regularity of selecting sample of size 3 from a figite population of 6 elements is	1/20	BUTROANC KARROURE	Indecrete samesing	Chance sumpons	1/20
		3/6	2/6	1/6	
Selecting every i <sup>th</sup> item on a list is known as	systematic sampling	area sampling	multi-stage sampling	cluster sampling	systematic sampling
If a 4% sample is desired, the sample selection will be	one in every 10th item	one in every 25th item	one in every 50th item	one in every 4th item	one in every 25th item
If a population from which a sample is to be drawn doesnot constitute a homosphous group the technique is known as	Stratified sameline	area sampling	multi-atom complete	cleater correline	Stratified sampling
In stratified sampling the different sub-propulations are called as	sub-datas		substitutes	random samples	strata
in strained sampling the cameron suo populations are caused as  The most efficient and an optimal design of complex random sampling is	Stratified sampling	strata area sampline	multi-stare sampling	cluster sameline	strata Stratified compline
Using proportional allocation, the sample sizes for different strata are 15,9 and 6 respectively which is in proportion to the sizes of the str		4000:2400:1600	2400:1600:4000	1800:2200:4000	4000:2400:1600
If clusters happens to be some geographic subdivisions it is known as	Stratified sampling	area sampling	multi-stage sampling	cluster sampling	area sampling
is a process of mapping aspects of a domain onto other aspects of a range according to some rule of correspondence	strata	measurement	sub strata	clusters	measurement
The data which are numerical in name only and donot share any properties of the numbers we deal in ordinary arithmetic is	nominal data	ordinal data	interval data	ratio data	nominal data
In those situations when we can't do anothing except set up inequalities, we refer to the data as	nominal data	ordinal data	interval data	ratio data	ordinal data
On Moba' scale number S&2 refers to analyte and sursum in this 5 > 2 refers to	apatite is harder than evosum	arsatite is softer than evenum	evenum is softer than areatite	both are essally hard	apatite is harder than evosum
On Moba' scale the numbers 6.89 refers to feldomir and samphire respectively in this 6 < 9 refers to	feldyrur is the most bardest	sarebire and feldson are equally bard	feldsnar is softer than sapphire	sarehire is softer than feldmar	feldsnar is softer than sapphire
is simply a system of assiming number symbols to events in order to label them	nominal scale	profession water	interval scale	ratio wale	nominal scale
The assignment of number of busketball players in order to identify them is the usual example of	nominal scale	ordinal scale	interval scale	ratio scale	nominal scale
In nominal scale the measure of central tendency used is	mean	median		quartiles	mode
Generally used measure of dispersion for nominal scales is	standard deviation	mean deviation	quartile deviation	no measure of dispersion	no measure of dispersion
The most common test of statistical significance that can be utilized in nominal scales is	F-text	t-test	Z-test	chi-square test	chi-some test
For the measure of correlation can be worked out for nominal scales	contingency coefficient	scatter diagram	Karl-pearson's coefficient of correlation	graphs	contingency coefficient
is the least powerful level of measurement	nominal scale	ordinal scale	interval scale	ratio scale	nominal scale
The lowest level of the ordered scale that is commonly used is the	nominal scale	ordinal scale	interval scale	ratio scale	ordinal scale
A students rank in his organization class involves the use of an	nominal scale	ordinal scale	interval scale	ratio scale	ordinal scale
Multirelication and division can only be used with this scale but not with other scales.	nominal scale	ordinal scale	interval scale	ratio scale	ratio scale
Measures of central tendency used in ratio scale is	median	mode	arithmetic mean	ecometric and harmonic mean	peometric and harmonic mean
Researchers in physical sciences have the advantage to describe variables in	nominal scale	ordinal scale	interval scale		ratio scale
Researchers in behavioural sciences have the advantage to describe variables in	nominal scale	ordinal scale	interval scale	ratio scale	interval scale
The most precise type of scale is	nominal scale	ordinal scale	interval scale		
refers to the extent to which a test measures what we actually wish to measure				ratio scale	ratio scale
	Validity	Reliability	Practicality	ratio scale	ratio scale Validity
has to do with the accuracy and recrision of a measurement recording	Validity	Reliability			
	validity	reliability	Practicality practicality	speed speed	Validity reliability
is concerned with a wide range of factors of economy,convenience and interpretability	validity validity	reliability reliability	Practicality gracticality practicality	sneed speed speed	Validity reliability gracticality
is concerned with a wide range of factors of economy,convenience and interpretability  If the instrument contains a representative surple of the universe the is good	validity validity Criterion related validity	reliability reliability content validity	Practicality reacticality nuclicality construct validity	anced speed speed obstruct validity	Valdity reliability macticality content validity
is concerned with a wide range of factors of economy, convenience and interpretability.  If the interpretability control is a control in the	validity validity Criterion related validity grational scaling	reliability reliability content validity nominal scaline	Practicality practicality practicality practicality construct validity practicality practicality practicality practicality practical scaling	steed speed speed obstruct validity interval scale	Validity reliabity straticality content validity multi-dimentional scaling
If the instrument is a state of the state of	validity validity validity Criterion related validity rational scaling scaling	reliability coliability content validity amenind scaline sampling	Practicality practicality practicality construct validity until-filmentional scaling validity	speed speed speed charact validity interval scale refinishity	Valdity seliability marticality content validity marticiality scaling scaling scaling
is concerned with a wide range of factors of economy, convenience and interpretability.  If the interpretability control is a control in the	validity validity Criterion related validity grational scaling	reliability reliability reliability contain validity sorninal scaline tompting tompt	Practicality practicality construct validity construct validity multi-dimensional scaline validity interval scale	arecel speed speed obstruct validity interval scale reliability military scale	Valelity reliability marcticulity content validity multi-dimentional scaling scaling zating scale
The interaction of the second	volidity volidity volidity Criterion related volidiry national scalars scaling technique techniq	refashity refushity refushity refushity content validity accental sorbine sorpting refush scale refush scale	Practicality practicality practicality construct validaty multi-dimensional scaling validaty validaty interval scale interval scale	seed speed speed speed shetest validity interval scale reliability matter scale	Vadditv whablity marticulity content salidity multi-dimentional scaling scaling matins scale makins scale
is uncerned with a wide range of factors of contemp convenience and interpretability.  The invitorant contain a removement's usered of the anistratuche ——— is result enables the researcher to study be preceded reserted as fast of standils and the cognitive processe underlying the develope describes the procedure of satisfacting numbers to various degrees of options, attitude and other concepts Congressial scales are loss towers as	validity validity validity validity rational scalare rational scalare scaling tonimal scalare	reliability reliability reliability contain validity sorninal scaline tompting tompt	Practicality practicality construct validity construct validity multi-dimensional scaline validity interval scale	arecel speed speed obstruct validity interval scale reliability military scale	Valelity reliability marcticality content validity multi-dimentional scaling scaling zating scale
The control of the co	volidity volidity volidity Criterion related volidiry national scalars scaling technique techniq	refashity refushity refushity refushity content validity accental sorbine sorpting refush scale refush scale	Practicality practicality practicality construct validaty multi-dimensional scaling validaty validaty interval scale interval scale	seed speed speed speed shetest validity interval scale reliability matter scale	Variativ nitability marticulity content salidity multi-dimentional scaling scaling mitine scale makine scale
The content of the co	validity validity validity validity validity validity critician related validity entironal scaling variding cominal scale cominal scale cominal scale cominal scale cominal scale	reliability reliab	Practicales practically practically scenarios district scenarios district scenarios district scenarios district scenarios scen	samed spend spend shermat validity totaveal walde reflashisty makes spale talian scale talian scale	Valelity withbility marticulity content validity multi-dimentional scaline scaling actine scale makini scale meninal scale
In a more consists is a reconstructive and of the financial constructive and intermediately in the constructive and of the financial constructive and intermediately in the constructive and of the co	suddry suddry suddry suddry Cristion statis valider striand scaline scaling sc	Calability Calability Carlot validity Carrier valid	Practically martically martically martically martically mathematical	somed greed greed depend depen	Vadditv eritislity smeticality mid-dimenistrality mid-dimenistrality mail-dimenistrality scaling scali
e menerale skip seried grant from et generale grant en stemperbille [  f. the promoter state of the promoter o	suddry siddry siddry Crimina natud siddry string st	releability contactor stability contactor stability contactor stability contactor stability contactor cont	Pestivaler sastiality sartivaler sastiality sartivaler sartivaler sartivaler sartivaler sartivaler satisformation salter violaty stores sale stores sa	samel spend spend spend spend sharest validity saturat spel solidativy saither samle saith scale	Valdity stitulity practically content validity multi-dimentional scalus cachag ratius scalu multi-dimentional scalus multime scalu multime scalus multim
Because of the scale range of facts of common procession and intermediate.  If the numeral matter incommission makes the procession of the scale common procession and intermediate.  And the financian common incommission desired in contract of a contract of the scale common procession and intermediate. The scale common procession is the contract of the scale common procession and common proces	undaley undaley Unitation natural validate unitational scaline unitational scaline unitational scaline unitational scaline unitational uni	Calabality Calabality Carriers validity Carriers validity Carriers validity Carriers	Executable search calls	soul open open open open open open open open	Yaddiv unitadiy narrisaliy narrisaliy narrisaliy nahidina alami saline saling nahidina saline nahidina saline nahim salin nahim sali
By a remain state of a valid regard of failure of decreases and interpretable;  By a remain state of a valid regard of failure of decreases and interpretable;  By a remain state of a valid regard of a valid	ulder Under Unterstand valder  Unterstand valder  Unterstand valder  grading  grading  montal vald	Hability Content validity Content validi	Practically mortically mortically mortically mortically military and military m	soul open open open open open open open open	Valdity stitulity maticulity mati
It is measured with a valid regard of failure of gamma procession and intermedially.  If the passesses commits, regards of the extension of the committee of th	staking  staking  Staking staking  Staki	ethiology contact validity contact validity contact validity contact validity contact validity contact	Practically marked place of the control of the cont	small opend	Valdity mithality martinality martinality martinality mithality mi
Because of the solid regard felling of common promotions and intermediate.  If the promotion of this common promotion is a situation of common promotion and intermediate.  If the promotion of this common promotion is a situation of common promotion of the prom	ulder Under Unterstand valder  Unterstand valder  Unterstand valder  grading  grading  montal vald	Orbitality Control of white or control of white or control or white or control or white or control or white or control or	Practicality pract	soul  Oracle  State of the stat	Valdity stitulity maticulity mati
It is measured with a valid regard of failure of gamma procession and intermedially.  If the passesses commits, regards of the extension of the committee of th	sticker sticker Science ander sticker Science ander sticker Science ander sticker Science ander Science Scienc	ethiology contact validity contact validity contact validity contact validity contact validity contact	Practically marked place of the control of the cont	small opend	Valdity mithality martinality martinality martinality mithality mi
Because of the solid regard felling of common promotions and intermediate.  If the promotion of this common promotion is a situation of common promotion and intermediate.  If the promotion of this common promotion is a situation of common promotion of the prom	unidates Chichiera Chichiera Chichiera Indiana Validate Chichiera Indiana Chichiera Indiana Chichiera Indiana Chichiera Indiana Chichiera Indiana Chichiera Indiana Chichiera Chichi	Orbitality Control of white or control of white or control or white or control or white or control or white or control or	Practicality pract	and control of the co	Validity mithality morticality morticality morticality motivations are solve motivation of the solve m
It is measured with a valid regard of faith and of gamma potentions and intermedially. If the passenge contains contained and sections of gamma potentions are all respectively. — in a result of the passenge contains contained and extended the contained and of t	anders   Section   Section	sthakky obstative some valder	Presidently Presid	and ord ord ord ord ord ord ord ord ord or	Valdity mithality marticality marticality marticality mithality material reading scaling mithality material reading scaling mithality material mate
By a removal to the residence of the first of decreases of the removal and the removal to the r	scholer  Chimina relatal validity  Chimina relatal validity  relating  mortiol and schol	entholius continus sidio continus sidio continus sidio continus sidio continus sidio continus code code code code code code code code	Presidently  Presidently  The state of the s	and control of the co	Validity mithality specifically



(Deemed to be University)
(Established Under Section 3 of UGC Act 1956)
Coimbatore - 641021.
(For the candidates admitted from 2017 onwards)

#### DEPARTMENT OF BIOCHEMISTRY

M.Sc., Biochemistry

2018-2020

**Semester III** 

18BCP305A

## **CORE ELECTIVE – III**

4H-4C

BIOSTATISTICS AND RESEARCH METHODOLOGY

Instruction hours/week: L:4 T:0 P:0 Marks: Internal: 40 External:60 Total:100

**End Semester Exam:** 3 Hours

### **Course objectives**

- To learn the various methods of collecting datas and their interpretations.
- To understand the various methods of central tendency and dispersion and to get clear cut idea of using specific method in a particular situation.
- To learn the correlation and regression analysis to compare the datas to interpret the results
- To learn the sampling distribution and the test of significance and applying of specific statistical tool to interpret the results.

#### Course outcomes (CO's)

After learning this course the students will be

- 1. Familiar with the research process and how to plan for a research.
- 2. Able to interpret the result findings in a easy and use appropriate statistical methods
- 3. Able to analyse the data to say whether it is significant or not.

#### **UNIT I: Introduction to Biostatistics**

Definition and scope of Biostatistics- Statistical survey-organizing, planning and executing the survey; Sources of data-primary and secondary data, Collection of data-Methods of data collection; Classification and tabulation of data- Graphical and diagrammatic representation.

Measures of central tendency – Arithmetic mean, median, mode, quartiles, deciles and percentiles. Measures of dispersion- Range, quartile deviation, mean deviation and standard deviation, Coefficient of variation.

#### **UNIT II: Correlation and Regression**

Correlation: Meaning and definition - Scatter diagram -Karl Pearson's correlation coefficient. Rank correlation.

Regression: Regression in two variables – Regression coefficient problems – uses of regression.

#### **UNIT III: Probability**

Probability- Definition, concepts, theorems (proofs of the theorems not necessary) and calculations of probability-simple problems, theoretical distributions-Binomial, Poisson and Normal distribution – simple problems

#### UNIT IV: Sampling distribution and test of significance

Sampling distribution and test of significance – concepts of sampling, testing of hypothesis, errors in hypothesis testing, standard errors and sampling distribution—Student's t test, F-test, Chi square test - goodness of fit. Analysis of variance – one way and two way classification. CRD, RBD Designs. Duncan's multiple range tests.

#### **UNIT V: Introduction to Research**

Research: Scope and significance – Types of Research – Research Process – Characteristics of good research – Problems in Research – Identifying research problems. Research Designs – Features of good designs.

Sources of information: Journals, eJournals, books, biological abstracts, preparation of index cards, review writing, article writing – structure of article, selection of journals for publication – Impact factor – citation index and H index. Proposal writing for funding. IPR and patenting. Concepts and types.

#### SUGGESTED READINGS

- 1. Gupta, S.P., (2007). Statistical Methods, Sultan Chand & Co, New Delhi.
- 2. Kothari, C.R., (2009). Research Methodology Methods and Techniques, 3<sup>rd</sup> edition, New Age International Pvt. Ltd, New Delhi.
- 3. Sundar Rao, P.S.S., and Richard, J., (2006). Introduction to Biostatistics and ResearchMethods, PHI Publication, New Delhi.
- 4. Sandhu, T., (1990). Research Techniques in Biological Sciences, Anmol Publishers, New Delhi.